



## Alpha-Fetoprotein (AFP) Test System

Product Code: 1925-300

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

**Intended Use: The Quantitative Determination of Alpha-Fetoprotein (AFP) Concentration in Human Serum by a Microplate Enzyme Immunoassay, Colorimetric**

### 2.0 SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION OF THE TEST

Alpha-Fetoprotein (AFP) is a glycoprotein with a molecular weight of 70 kDa. AFP is normally produced during fetal development by the hepatocytes, yolk sac and, to a lesser extent, the gastrointestinal tract. Serum concentrations reach a peak level of up to 10 mg/ml at twelve weeks of gestation.<sup>1</sup> This peak level gradually decreases to less than 25 ng/ml after one year of postpartum. Thereafter, the levels reduce further to less than 10 ng/ml.

Elevated levels of AFP are found in patients with primary hepatoma and yolk sac-derived germ tumors. AFP is the most useful marker for the diagnosis and management of hepatocellular carcinoma.<sup>2</sup> AFP is also elevated in pregnant women. Presence of abnormally high AFP concentrations in pregnant women provides a risk marker for Down syndrome.<sup>3</sup>

In this method, AFP calibrator, patient specimen or control is first added to a streptavidin coated well. Biotinylated and enzyme labeled monoclonal antibodies (directed against distinct and different epitopes of AFP) are added and the reactants mixed. Reaction between the various AFP antibodies and native AFP forms a sandwich complex that binds with the streptavidin coated to the well. After the completion of the required incubation period, the enzyme-AFP antibody bound conjugate is separated from the unbound enzyme-AFP conjugate by aspiration or decantation. The activity of the enzyme present on the surface of the well is quantitated by reaction with a suitable substrate to produce color.

The employment of several serum references of known alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) levels permits the construction of a dose response curve of activity and concentration. From comparison to the dose response curve, an unknown specimen's activity can be correlated with AFP concentration.

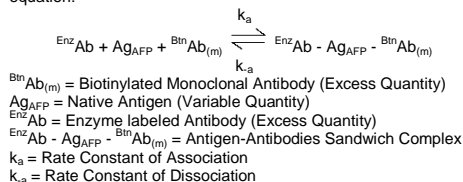
### 3.0 PRINCIPLE

#### Immunoenzymometric assay (TYPE 3):

The essential reagents required for an immunoenzymometric assay include high affinity and specificity antibodies (enzyme and immobilized), with different and distinct epitope recognition, **in excess**, and native antigen. In this procedure, the immobilization takes place during the assay at the surface of a microplate well through the interaction of streptavidin coated on the well and exogenously added biotinylated monoclonal anti-AFP antibody.

Upon mixing monoclonal biotinylated antibody, the enzyme-labeled antibody and a serum containing the native antigen, reaction results between the native antigen and the antibodies, without competition or steric hindrance, to form a soluble

sandwich complex. The interaction is illustrated by the following equation:



Simultaneously, the complex is deposited to the well through the high affinity reaction of streptavidin and biotinylated antibody. This interaction is illustrated below:  
 $\text{EnzAb} - \text{Ag}_{\text{AFP}} - \text{BiotAb}_{(\text{m})} + \text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}} \Rightarrow \text{Immobilized complex}$   
 $\text{Streptavidin}_{\text{C.W.}}$  = Streptavidin immobilized on well  
Immobilized complex = sandwich complex bound to the well

After equilibrium is attained, the antibody-bound fraction is separated from unbound antigen by decantation or aspiration. The enzyme activity in the antibody-bound fraction is directly proportional to the native antigen concentration. By utilizing several different serum references of known antigen values, a dose response curve can be generated from which the antigen concentration of an unknown can be ascertained.

### 4.0 REAGENTS

#### Materials Provided:

- AFP Calibrators – 1 ml/vial – Icons A-F**  
Six (6) vials of references AFP antigen at levels of 0 (A), 5 (B), 25 (C), 50 (D), 250 (E) and 500 (F) ng/ml. Store at 2-8°C. A preservative has been added.
- Note:** The calibrators, human serum based, were calibrated using a reference preparation, which was assayed against the WHO 1<sup>st</sup> IRP # 72/225.
- B. AFP Enzyme Reagent – 13ml/vial – Icon E**  
One (1) vial containing enzyme labeled antibody, biotinylated monoclonal mouse IgG in buffer, dye, and preservative. Store at 2-8°C.
- C. Streptavidin Coated Microplate – 96 wells – Icon D**  
One 96-well microplate coated with streptavidin and packaged in an aluminum bag with a drying agent. Store at 2-8°C.
- D. Wash Solution Concentrate – 20ml/vial – Icon A**  
One (1) vial containing a surfactant in buffered saline. A preservative has been added. Store at 2-8°C.
- E. Substrate A – 7ml/vial – Icon S<sup>A</sup>**  
One (1) vial containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.
- F. Substrate B – 7ml/vial – Icon S<sup>B</sup>**  
One (1) vial containing hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) in buffer. Store at 2-8°C.
- G. Stop Solution – 8ml/vial – Icon STOP**  
One (1) vial containing a strong acid (1N HCl). Store at 2-8°C.
- H. Product Instructions.**

**Note 1:** Do not use reagents beyond the kit expiration date.

**Note 2:** Opened reagents are stable for sixty (60) days when stored at 2-8°C. **Kit and component stability are identified on the label.**

**Note 3:** Above reagents are for a single 96-well microplate.

#### 4.1 Required But Not Provided:

- Pipette(s) capable of delivering 0.025 & 0.050ml (25 & 50µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Dispenser(s) for repetitive deliveries of 0.100 & 0.350ml (100 & 350µl) volumes with a precision of better than 1.5%.
- Microplate washers or a squeeze bottle (optional).
- Microplate Reader with 450nm and 620nm wavelength absorbance capability.
- Absorbent Paper for blotting the microplate wells.
- Plastic wrap or microplate cover for incubation steps.
- Vacuum aspirator (optional) for wash steps.
- Timer.
- Quality control materials

### 5.0 PRECAUTIONS

#### For In Vitro Diagnostic Use

**Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals**

All products that contain human serum have been found to be non-reactive for Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, HIV 1&2 and HCV Antibodies by FDA licensed reagents. Since no known test can offer complete assurance that infectious agents are absent, all human serum products should be handled as potentially hazardous and capable of transmitting disease. Good laboratory procedures for handling blood products can be found in the Center for Disease Control / National Institute of Health, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories," 2nd Edition, 1988, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 88-8395.

**Safe Disposal of kit components must be according to local regulatory and statutory requirement.**

### 6.0 SPECIMEN COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

The specimens shall be blood, serum in type and the usual precautions in the collection of venipuncture samples should be observed. For accurate comparison to established normal values, a fasting morning serum sample should be obtained. The blood should be collected in a plain redtop venipuncture tube without additives or anti-coagulants. Allow the blood to clot. Centrifuge the specimen to separate the serum from the cells.

**In patients receiving therapy with high biotin doses (i.e. >5mg/day), no sample should be taken until at least 8 hours after the last biotin administration, preferably overnight to ensure fasting sample.**

Samples may be refrigerated at 2-8°C for a maximum period of five (5) days. If the specimen(s) cannot be assayed within this time, the sample(s) may be stored at temperatures of -20 °C for up to 30 days. Avoid use of contaminated devices. Avoid repetitive freezing and thawing. When assayed in duplicate, 0.050ml (50µl) of the specimen is required.

### 7.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Each laboratory should assay controls at levels in the low, normal and elevated range for monitoring assay performance. These controls should be treated as unknowns and values determined in every test procedure performed. Quality control charts should be maintained to follow the performance of the supplied reagents. Pertinent statistical methods should be employed to ascertain trends. Significant deviation from established performance can indicate unnoticed change in experimental conditions or degradation of kit reagents. Fresh reagents should be used to determine the reason for the variations.

### 8.0 REAGENT PREPARATION

- Wash Buffer**  
Dilute contents of wash concentrate to 1000ml with distilled or deionized water in a suitable storage container. Store diluted buffer at 2-30°C for up to 60 days.
- Working Substrate Solution** - Stable for one (1) year  
Pour the contents of the amber vial labeled Solution 'A' into the clear vial labeled Solution 'B'. Place the yellow cap on the clear vial for easy identification. Mix and label accordingly. Store at 2 - 8°C.

**Note 1: Do not use the working substrate if it looks blue.**  
**Note 2: Do not use reagents that are contaminated or have bacteria growth.**

### 9.0 TEST PROCEDURE

*Before proceeding with the assay, bring all reagents, serum reference calibrators and controls to room temperature (20-27°C).*  
**\*\*Test Procedure should be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional\*\***

- Format the microplates' wells for each serum reference calibrator, control and patient specimen to be assayed in duplicate. **Replace any unused microwell strips back into the aluminum bag, seal and store at 2-8°C.**

- Pipette 0.025ml (25µl) of the appropriate serum reference calibrator, control or specimen into the assigned well.
- Add 0.100ml (100µl) of the AFP Enzyme Reagent to each well. **It is very important to dispense all reagents close to the bottom of the coated well.**
- Mix (See Note) the microplate for 20-30 seconds until homogenous.
- Swirl the microplate gently for 20-30 seconds to mix and cover.
- Incubate 60 minutes at room temperature.
- Discard the contents of the microplate by decantation or aspiration. If decanting, tap and blot the plate dry with absorbent paper.
- Add 0.350ml (350µl) of wash buffer (see Reagent Preparation Section), decant (tap and blot) or aspirate. Repeat two (2) additional times for a total of three (3) washes. **An automatic or manual plate washer can be used. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for proper usage. If a squeeze bottle is employed, fill each well by depressing the container (avoiding air bubbles) to dispense the wash. Decant the wash and repeat two (2) additional times.**
- Add 0.100ml (100µl) of working substrate solution to all wells (see Reagent Preparation Section). **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**  
**DO NOT SHAKE THE PLATE AFTER SUBSTRATE ADDITION**
- Incubate at room temperature for fifteen (15) minutes.
- Add 0.050ml (50µl) of stop solution to each well and mix gently for 15-20 seconds. **Always add reagents in the same order to minimize reaction time differences between wells.**
- Read the absorbance in each well at 450nm (using a reference wavelength of 620-630nm to minimize well imperfections) in a microplate reader. **The results should be read within thirty (30) minutes of adding the stop solution.**

**Note: Cycle (start and stop) mixing (4 cycles) for 5-8 seconds/cycle is more efficient than one continuous (20-30 seconds) cycle to achieve homogeneity. A plate mixer can be used to perform the mixing cycle.**

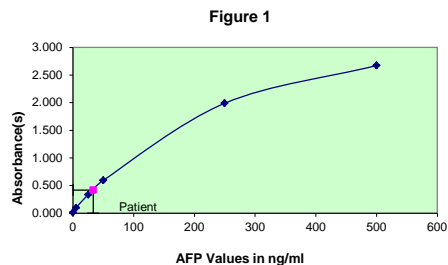
### 10.0 CALCULATION OF RESULTS

A dose response curve is used to ascertain the concentration of AFP in unknown specimens.

- Record the absorbance obtained from the printout of the microplate reader as outlined in Example 1.
- Plot the absorbance for each duplicate serum reference versus the corresponding AFP concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper (do not average the duplicates of the serum references before plotting).
- Draw the best-fit curve through the plotted points.
- To determine the concentration of AFP for an unknown, locate the average absorbance of the duplicates for each unknown on the vertical axis of the graph, find the intersecting point on the curve, and read the concentration (in ng/ml) from the horizontal axis of the graph (the duplicates of the unknown may be averaged as indicated). In the following example, the average absorbance (0.420) intersects the dose response curve at 33.2 ng/ml AFP concentration (See Figure 1).

**Note:** Computer data reduction software designed for ELISA assays may also be used for the data reduction. **If such software is utilized, the validation of the software should be ascertained.**

EXAMPLE 1				
Sample I.D.	Well Number	Abs (A)	Mean Abs (B)	Value (ng/ml)
Cal A	A1	0.012	0.011	0
	B1	0.011		
Cal B	C1	0.100	0.098	5
	D1	0.097		
Cal C	E1	0.336	0.335	25
	F1	0.333		
Cal D	G1	0.612	0.594	50
	H1	0.577		
Cal E	A2	2.005	1.990	250
	B2	1.975		
Cal F	C2	2.664	2.672	500
	D2	2.680		
Patient	E2	0.427	0.420	33.2
	F2	0.413		



\*The data presented in Example 1 and Figure 1 is for illustration only and **should not** be used in lieu of a dose response curve prepared with each assay.

## 11.0 QC PARAMETERS

In order for the assay results to be considered valid the following criteria should be met:

1. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator F should be  $\geq 1.3$ .
2. The absorbance (OD) of calibrator A should be  $\leq 0.035$ .
3. Four out of six quality control pools should be within the established ranges.

## 12.0 RISK ANALYSIS

The MSDS and Risk Analysis Form for this product are available on request from Monobind Inc.

### 12.1 Assay Performance

1. It is important that the time of reaction in each well is held constant to achieve reproducible results.
2. Pipetting of samples should not extend beyond ten (10) minutes to avoid assay drift.
3. Highly lipemic, hemolyzed or grossly contaminated specimen(s) should not be used.
4. If more than one (1) plate is used, it is recommended to repeat the dose response curve.
5. The addition of substrate solution initiates a kinetic reaction, which is terminated by the addition of the stop solution. Therefore, the substrate and stop solution should be added in the same sequence to eliminate any time-deviation during reaction.
6. Plate readers measure vertically. Do not touch the bottom of the wells.
7. Failure to remove adhering solution adequately in the aspiration or decantation wash step(s) may result in poor replication and spurious results.
8. Use components from the same lot. No intermixing of reagents from different batches.
9. Patient specimens with AFP concentrations above 500 ng/ml may be diluted (for example 1/10 or higher) with normal male serum (AFP < 10 ng/ml) and re-assayed. The sample's concentration is obtained by multiplying the result by the dilution factor (x10).
10. Accurate and precise pipetting, as well as following the exact time and temperature requirements prescribed are essential. Any deviation from Monobind's IFU may yield inaccurate results.
11. All applicable national standards, regulations and laws, including, but not limited to, good laboratory procedures, must be strictly followed to ensure compliance and proper device usage.
12. It is important to calibrate all the equipment e.g. Pipettes, Readers, Washers and/or the automated instruments used with this device, and to perform routine preventative maintenance.
13. Risk Analysis- as required by CE Mark IVD Directive 98/79/EC - for this and other devices, made by Monobind, can be requested via email from [Monobind@monobind.com](mailto:Monobind@monobind.com).

### 12.2 Interpretation

1. **Measurements and interpretation of results must be performed by a skilled individual or trained professional.**
2. Laboratory results alone are only one aspect for determining patient care and should not be the sole basis for therapy, particularly if the results conflict with other determinants.

3. The reagents for the test system procedures have been formulated to eliminate maximal interference; however, potential interaction between rare serum specimens and test reagents can cause erroneous results. Heterophilic antibodies often cause these interactions and have been known to be problems for all kinds of immunoassays (Boscato LM, Stuart MC. "Heterophilic antibodies: a problem for all immunoassays" *Clin.Chem.* 1988;34:27-33). For diagnostic purposes, the results from this assay should be used in combination with clinical examination, patient history and all other clinical findings.
4. For valid test results, adequate controls and other parameters must be within the listed ranges and assay requirements.
5. If test kits are altered, such as by mixing parts of different kits, which could produce false test results, or if results are incorrectly interpreted, **Monobind shall have no liability.**
6. If computer controlled data reduction is used to interpret the results of the test, it is imperative that the predicted values for the calibrators fall within 10% of the assigned concentrations.
7. AFP has a low clinical sensitivity and specificity as a tumor marker. Clinically an elevated **AFP value alone is not of diagnostic value as a test for cancer** and should only be used in conjunction with other clinical manifestations (observations) and diagnostic parameters. AFP levels are known to be elevated in a number of benign diseases and conditions including pregnancy and non-malignant liver diseases such as hepatitis and cirrhosis.

## 13.0 EXPECTED RANGE OF VALUES

Approximately 97-98% of the normal healthy population has AFP levels less than 8.5ng/ml.<sup>4</sup> In high-risk patients, AFP values between 100-350 ng/ml suggest hepatocellular carcinoma. Concentrations over 350 ng/ml usually indicate the disease.

**TABLE 1**  
**Expected Values for the AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System**

Male and Female	<8.5ng/ml (97-98%)
-----------------	--------------------

Values for AFP for a normal, healthy population and pregnant women, during gestation cycle, are given in Table 2. The values depicted below represent limited in house studies in concordance with published literature.<sup>8,9,10</sup>

**TABLE 2**  
**Median Values during Gestation.**

Gestation (Week)	AFP (ng/ml)
15	40.14
16	42.91
17	52.34
18	61.50
19	75.57
20	83.31
21	90.46

It is important to keep in mind that establishment of a range of values, which can be expected to be found by a given method for a population of "normal" persons, is dependent upon a multiplicity of factors: the specificity of the method, the population tested and the precision of the method in the hands of the analyst. For these reasons, each laboratory should depend upon the range of expected values established by the Manufacturer only until an in-house range can be determined by the analysts using the method with a population indigenous to the area in which the laboratory is located.

## 14.0 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

### 14.1 Precision

The within and between assay precision of the AFP AccuBind® ELISA test system were determined by analyses on three different levels of control sera. The number, mean value, standard deviation and coefficient of variation for each of these control sera are presented in Table 3 and Table 4.

**TABLE 3**  
**Within Assay Precision (Values in ng/ml)**

Sample	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	24	14.71	0.67	4.6
Level 2	24	71.89	2.68	3.7

**TABLE 4**  
**Between Assay Precision\* (Values in ng/ml)**

Level	N	X	σ	C.V.
Level 1	30	16.20	1.41	8.7
Level 2	30	88.26	7.47	8.5
Level 3	30	188.43	11.92	6.3

\*As measured in thirty experiments in duplicate.

### 14.2 Sensitivity

The AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System has a sensitivity of 0.01 ng. This is equivalent to a sample containing 0.44 ng/ml AFP concentration. The sensitivity (detection limit) was ascertained by determining the variability of the '0 ng/ml' calibrator and using the 2σ (95% certainty) statistic to calculate the minimum dose.

### 14.3 Accuracy

The AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System was compared with a reference method. Biological specimens with concentrations ranging from 1.0 to 41 ng/ml were assayed. The total number of such specimens was 42. The least square regression equation and the correlation coefficient were computed for the AFP procedure in comparison with the reference method. The data obtained is displayed in Table 5.

**TABLE 5**

Method	Mean	Least Square Regression Analysis	Correlation Coefficient
This Method (Y)	5.27	$y = 0.746(x) + 1.0007$	0.973
Reference (X)	5.72		

Only slight amounts of bias between the AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System and the reference method are indicated by the closeness of the mean values. The least square regression equation and correlation coefficient indicates excellent method agreement.

### 14.4 Specificity

No interference was detected with the performance of AFP AccuBind® ELISA Test System upon addition of massive amounts of the following substances to a human serum pool.

SUBSTANCE	Cross Reactivity	Concentration
Acetyl/salicylic Acid	ND	100 µg/ml
Amethopterin	ND	100 µg/ml
Ascorbic Acid	ND	100 µg/ml
Atropine	ND	100 µg/ml
Caffeine	ND	100 µg/ml
CEA	ND	10 µg/ml
PSA	ND	1.0 µg/ml
CA-125	ND	10,000 U/ml
hCG	ND	1000 IU/ml
hLH	ND	10 IU/ml
hTSH	ND	100 mIU/ml
hPRL	ND	100 µg/ml

### 14.5 Linearity & Hook Effect:

Three different lot preparations of the AFP AccuBind® ELISA test system reagents were used to assess the linearity and hook effect. Massive concentrations of AFP (> 100,000 ng/ml) were used for linear dilutions in pooled human patient sera.

The test showed no hook effect up to concentrations of 10,000 ng/ml and a with a dose recovery of 86.1 to 113.6%.

## 15.0 REFERENCES

1. Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press, 445 (1994).
2. Henry JB, *Clinical Diagnosis and Management by Laboratory Methods*, WB Saunders Company, 1075 (1996).
3. Wild D, *The Immunoassay Handbook*, Stockton Press p400-02. (1994)
4. Li D, Mallory T, Satomura S, "AFP; a new generation of tumor marker for hepatocellular carcinoma", *Clin Chem Acta*, 313, 15-9 (2001).
5. Mizejewski GJ, 'Alfa-fetoprotein structure and function; relevant to isoforms, epitopes and conformational variants' *Exp Biol Med*, 226, 337-408 (2001).
6. Johnson OJ, Williams R, 'Cirrhosis and etiology of hepatocellular carcinoma', *J Hepatology*, 4, 140-147 (1987).

7. Javadpour N, 'The role of biologic tumor markers in testicular cancer', *Cancer*, 45, 1755-61 (1980).
8. Canick JA, Rish S, 'The accuracy of assigned risks in maternal serum screening', *Prenatal Diagnosis*, 18:413-415 (1998).
9. NIH State-of-the Science Conference Statement on Management of Menopause-Related Symptoms. NIH Consensus State Sci Statements. Mar 21-23; 22(1), 1-38 (2005).
10. Tietz NW, ED: *Clinical Guide to Laboratory Tests* 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed, Philadelphia, WA Saunders Co (1995).

Effective Date: 2021-Sep-23  
MP1925

Rev. 8 DCO: 1509  
Product Code: 1925-300

Size	96(A)	192(B)
A)	1ml set	1ml set
B)	1 (13ml)	2 (13ml)
C)	1 plate	2 plates
D)	1 (20ml)	1 (20ml)
E)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
F)	1 (7ml)	2 (7ml)
G)	1 (8ml)	2 (8ml)

For Orders and Inquires, please contact

**Monobind Inc.**  
100 North Pointe Drive  
Lake Forest, CA 92630 USA

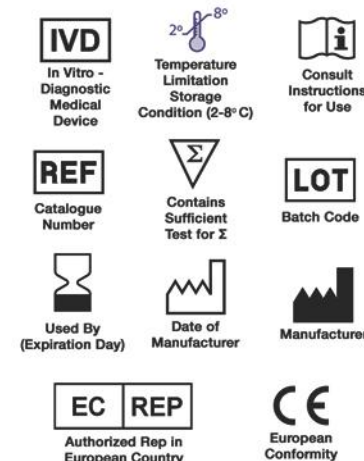
Tel: +1 949.951.2665 Mail: [info@monobind.com](mailto:info@monobind.com)  
Fax: +1 949.951.3539 Fax: [www.monobind.com](http://www.monobind.com)



Please visit our website to learn more about our products and services.

## Glossary of Symbols

(EN 980/ISO 15223)





NovaLisa®

# Chlamydia pneumoniae IgG

ELISA

CE 0483

Only for in-vitro diagnostic use

English .....	2
Deutsch .....	7
Français .....	12
Italiano .....	18
Español .....	24
Português .....	30
Bibliography / Literatur / Bibliographie / Bibliografia / Bibliografía/ Bibliografia .....	38
Abbreviations / Abkürzungen / Abréviations / Abbreviazioni / Abreviaciones / Abreviaturas .....	38
Symbols Key / Symbolschlüssel / Explication des Symboles / Legenda / Símbolos / Tabela de símbolos .....	39
Summary of Test Procedure / Kurzanleitung Testdurchführung / Résumé de la procedure de test / Schema della procedura / Resumen de la técnica / Resumo do Procedimento de Teste .....	40

Product Number: CHLG0510 (96 Determinations)

ENGLISH

1. INTRODUCTION

Chlamydiae are no motile, Gram negative and obligatory intracellular growing bacteria which form characteristic inclusions within the cytoplasm of parasitized cells. They are easily visible in the light microscope. Three different Chlamydia species pathogenic for humans are known: Chlamydia trachomatis, Chlamydia pneumoniae and Chlamydia psittaci, and one species only pathogenic for animals (C. pecorum). Chlamydia trachomatis is the most prevalent agent of sexually transmitted diseases worldwide (400-500 million cases) and the number of infections is constantly growing. Pregnant women infected with C. trachomatis may transmit these bacteria during childbirth, causing conjunctivitis or pneumonia in newborns. Untreated cases of chlamydial infection can lead to chronic salpingitis, possibly resulting in ectopic pregnancy or infertility. In males, C. trachomatis is a major cause of non-gonococcal urethritis. A severe problem in Chlamydia infections is the frequent asymptomatic insidious course which may result in the initiation of chronic diseases. In many instances primary infections are not recognized and only the sequelae caused by ascended, persisting agents are diagnosed..

Species	Disease	Symptoms (e.g.)	Transmission route
Chlamydia trachomatis	Trachoma	Bilateral conjunctivitis with foreign body sensation, tearing eyes, and discharge of serous secretions from the eye.	Sexually transmitted. Can be passed from an infected mother to her baby during childbirth.
	Lymphogranuloma venereum (LGV)	Genital lesion; swelling of the inguinal and femoral lymph nodes; formation of suppurating buboes.	
	Urogenital infections	<b>In men:</b> Inflammation of the urethra (urethritis), inflammation of the prostate (prostatitis) and the epididymis (epididymitis). Sterility (infertility). <b>In women:</b> Inflammation of the urethra (urethritis), Bartholin's glands, inflammation of the cervix (cervicitis), uterine mucous membrane (endometritis) and fallopian tubes (salpingitis) and vaginal discharge. Sterility (Infertility)	
C. pneumoniae	Respiratory diseases (e.g. pneumonia, bronchitis) discussed: endocarditis, coronary heart diseases	Fever, cough (usually productive)	Man to Man Aerogenic, droplet infection
C. psittaci	Ornithosis (Psittacosis)	hepatosplenomegaly; unproductive cough, fever and severe headache	Inhalation of feces from infected birds; contact with infected avian viscera

Infection or presence of pathogen may be identified by:

- Microscopy
- PCR
- Serology:      Detection of antigens by ELISA  
                      Detection of antibodies by ELISA

2. INTENDED USE

The Chlamydia pneumoniae IgG ELISA is intended for the qualitative determination of IgG class antibodies against Chlamydia pneumoniae in human serum or plasma (citrate, heparin).

3. PRINCIPLE OF THE ASSAY

The qualitative immunoenzymatic determination of specific antibodies is based on the ELISA (Enzyme-linked Immunosorbent Assay) technique.

Microtiterplates are coated with specific antigens to bind corresponding antibodies of the sample. After washing the wells to remove all unbound sample material a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) labelled conjugate is added. This conjugate binds to the captured antibodies. In a second washing step unbound conjugate is removed. The immune complex formed by the bound conjugate is visualized by adding Tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) substrate which gives a blue reaction product.

The intensity of this product is proportional to the amount of specific antibodies in the sample. Sulphuric acid is added to stop the reaction. This produces a yellow endpoint colour. Absorbance at 450/620 nm is read using an ELISA Microtiterplate reader.



## 4. MATERIALS

---

### 4.1. Reagents supplied

- **Microtiterplate:** 12 break-apart 8-well snap-off strips coated with Chlamydia pneumoniae antigens; in resealable aluminium foil.
- **IgG Sample Dilution Buffer:** 1 bottle containing 100 mL of phosphate buffer (10 mM) for sample dilution; pH 7.2 ± 0.2; coloured yellow; ready to use; white cap; ≤ 0.0015% (v/v) CMIT/ MIT (3:1).
- **Stop Solution:** 1 bottle containing 15 mL sulphuric acid, 0.2 mol/L; ready to use; red cap.
- **Washing Buffer (20x conc.):** 1 bottle containing 50 mL of a 20-fold concentrated phosphate buffer (0.2 M), pH 7.2 ± 0.2, for washing the wells; white cap.
- **Conjugate:** 1 bottle containing 20 mL of peroxidase labelled antibody to human IgG in phosphate buffer (10 mM); coloured blue; ready to use; black cap.
- **TMB Substrate Solution:** 1 bottle containing 15 mL 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), < 0.1 %; ready to use; yellow cap.
- **Positive Control:** 1 vial containing 2 mL control; coloured yellow; ready to use; red cap; ≤ 0.02% (v/v) MIT.
- **Cut-off Control:** 1 vial containing 3 mL control; coloured yellow; ready to use; green cap; ≤ 0.02% (v/v) MIT.
- **Negative Control:** 1 vial containing 2 mL control; coloured yellow; ready to use; blue cap; ≤ 0.0015% (v/v) CMIT/ MIT (3:1).

For hazard and precautionary statements see 12.1

For potential hazardous substances please check the safety data sheet.

### 4.2. Materials supplied

- 1 Cover foil
- 1 Instruction for use (IFU)
- 1 Plate layout

### 4.3. Materials and Equipment needed

- ELISA Microtiterplate reader, equipped for the measurement of absorbance at 450/620 nm
- Incubator 37 °C
- Manual or automatic equipment for rinsing Microtiterplates
- Pipettes to deliver volumes between 10 and 1000 µL
- Vortex tube mixer
- Distilled water
- Disposable tubes

## 5. STABILITY AND STORAGE

---

Store the kit at 2...8 °C. The opened reagents are stable up to the expiry date stated on the label when stored at 2...8 °C.

## 6. REAGENT PREPARATION

---

It is very important to bring all reagents and samples to room temperature (20...25 °C) and mix them before starting the test run!

### 6.1. Microtiterplate

The break-apart snap-off strips are coated with Chlamydia pneumoniae antigens. Immediately after removal of the strips, the remaining strips should be resealed in the aluminium foil along with the desiccant supplied and stored at 2...8 °C.

### 6.2. Washing Buffer (20x conc.)

Dilute Washing Buffer 1 + 19; e. g. 10 mL Washing Buffer + 190 mL distilled water. The diluted buffer is stable for 5 days at room temperature (20...25 °C). In case crystals appear in the concentrate, warm up the solution to 37°C e.g. in a water bath. Mix well before dilution.

### 6.3. TMB Substrate Solution

The reagent is ready to use and has to be stored at 2...8 °C, away from the light. The solution should be colourless or could have a slight blue tinge. If the substrate turns into blue, it may have become contaminated and should be thrown away.

## 7. SAMPLE COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

---

Use human serum or plasma (citrate, heparin) samples with this assay. If the assay is performed within 5 days after sample collection, the samples should be kept at 2...8 °C; otherwise they should be aliquoted and stored deep-frozen (-70...-20 °C). If samples are stored frozen, mix thawed samples well before testing. Avoid repeated freezing and thawing. Heat inactivation of samples is not recommended.

### 7.1. Sample Dilution

Before assaying, all samples should be diluted 1+100 with IgG Sample Dilution Buffer. Dispense 10 µL sample and 1 mL IgG Sample Dilution Buffer into tubes to obtain a 1+100 dilution and thoroughly mix with a Vortex.

## 8. ASSAY PROCEDURE

---

Please read the instruction for use carefully **before** performing the assay. Result reliability depends on strict adherence to the instruction for use as described. The following test procedure is only validated for manual procedure. If performing the test on ELISA automatic systems we recommend increasing the washing steps from three up to five and the volume of Washing Buffer from 300 µL to 350 µL to avoid washing effects. Pay attention to chapter 12. Prior to commencing the assay, the distribution and identification plan for all samples and standards/controls (duplicates recommended) should be carefully established on the plate layout supplied in the kit. Select the required number of microtiter strips or wells and insert them into the holder.

Perform all assay steps in the order given and without any delays.

A clean, disposable tip should be used for dispensing each standard/control and sample.

Adjust the incubator to  $37 \pm 1$  °C.

1. Dispense 100 µL standards/controls and diluted samples into their respective wells. Leave well A1 for the Substrate Blank.
2. Cover wells with the foil supplied in the kit.
3. **Incubate for 1 hour  $\pm$  5 min at  $37 \pm 1$  °C.**
4. When incubation has been completed, remove the foil, aspirate the content of the wells and wash each well three times with 300 µL of Washing Buffer. Avoid overflows from the reaction wells. The interval between washing and aspiration should be > 5 sec. At the end carefully remove remaining fluid by tapping strips on tissue paper prior to the next step!  
Note: Washing is important! Insufficient washing results in poor precision and false results.
5. Dispense 100 µL Conjugate into all wells except for the Substrate Blank well A1.
6. **Incubate for 30 min at room temperature (20...25 °C).** Do not expose to direct sunlight.
7. Repeat step 4.
8. Dispense 100 µL TMB Substrate Solution into all wells.
9. **Incubate for exactly 15 min at room temperature (20...25 °C) in the dark.** A blue colour occurs due to an enzymatic reaction.
10. Dispense 100 µL Stop Solution into all wells in the same order and at the same rate as for the TMB Substrate Solution, thereby a colour change from blue to yellow occurs.
11. Measure the absorbance at 450/620 nm within 30 min after addition of the Stop Solution.

### 8.1. Measurement

Adjust the ELISA Microtiterplate reader **to zero** using the **Substrate Blank**.

If - due to technical reasons - the ELISA Microtiterplate reader cannot be adjusted to zero using the Substrate Blank, subtract its absorbance value from all other absorbance values measured in order to obtain reliable results!

**Measure the absorbance** of all wells at **450 nm** and record the absorbance values for each standard/control and sample in the plate layout.

Bichromatic measurement using a reference wavelength of 620 nm is recommended.

**Where applicable calculate the mean absorbance values of all duplicates.**

## 9. RESULTS

---

### 9.1. Run Validation Criteria

In order for an assay run to be considered valid, these Instructions for Use have to be strictly followed and the following criteria must be met:

- **Substrate Blank:** Absorbance value < **0.100**
- **Negative Control:** Absorbance value < **0.200** and < **Cut-off**
- **Cut-off Control:** Absorbance value **0.150 – 1.300**
- **Positive Control:** Absorbance value > **Cut-off**

If these criteria are not met, the test is not valid and must be repeated.

### 9.2. Calculation of Results

The Cut-off is the mean absorbance value of the Cut-off Control determinations.

Example: Absorbance value Cut-off Control 0.44 + absorbance value Cut-off control 0.42 = 0.86 / 2 = 0.43  
Cut-off = 0.43

#### 9.2.1. Results in Units [NTU]

$$\frac{\text{Sample (mean) absorbance value} \times 10}{\text{Cut-off}} = [\text{NovaTec Units} = \text{NTU}]$$

Example: 
$$\frac{1.591 \times 10}{0.43} = 37 \text{ NTU (Units)}$$

9.3. Interpretation of Results

Cut-off	10 NTU	-
Positive	> 11 NTU	Antibodies against the pathogen are present. There has been a contact with the antigen (pathogen resp. vaccine).
Equivocal	9 – 11 NTU	Antibodies against the pathogen could not be detected clearly. It is recommended to repeat the test with a fresh sample in 2 to 4 weeks. If the result is equivocal again the sample is judged as <b>negative</b> .
Negative	< 9 NTU	The sample contains no antibodies against the pathogen. A previous contact with the antigen (pathogen resp. vaccine) is unlikely.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. A precise diagnosis should take into consideration clinical history, symptomatology as well as serological data. In immunocompromised patients and newborns serological data only have restricted value.		

9.3.1. Antibody Isotypes and State of Infection

Serology	Significance
IgM	Characteristic of the primary antibody response High IgM titer with low IgG titer: → suggests a current or very recent infection Rare: → persisting IgM
IgG	Characteristic of the secondary antibody response May persist for several years High IgG titer with low IgM titer: → may indicate a past infection
IgA	Produced in mucosal linings throughout the body (⇒ protective barrier) Usually produced early in the course of the infection

10. SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

The results refer to the groups of samples investigated; these are not guaranteed specifications.  
For further information about the specific performance characteristics please contact NovaTec Immundiagnostica GmbH.

10.1. Precision

Intraassay	n	Mean (E)	CV (%)
#1	24	0,376	11,46
#2	24	0,887	7,69
#3	24	1,105	8,01
Interassay	n	Mean (NTU)	CV (%)
#1	12	26,31	3,37
#2	12	25,00	5,09
#3	12	5,66	9,75

10.2. Diagnostic Specificity

The diagnostic specificity is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of the specific analyte.  
It is 95.12% (95% confidence interval: 83.47% - 99.4%).

10.3. Diagnostic Sensitivity

The diagnostic sensitivity is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of the specific analyte.  
It is 91.67% (95% confidence interval: 81.61% - 97.24%).

10.4. Interferences

Interferences with hemolytic, lipemic or icteric samples are not observed up to a concentration of 10 mg/mL hemoglobin, 5 mg/mL triglycerides and 0.5 mg/mL bilirubin.

10.5. Cross Reactivity

Investigation of a sample panel with antibody activities to potentially cross-reacting parameters did not reveal evidence of false-positive results due to cross-reactions.  
A cross reaction with Chlamydia trachomatis cannot be excluded with sera containing antibodies to LPS and MOMP.

11. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE


Bacterial contamination or repeated freeze-thaw cycles of the sample may affect the absorbance values.

12. PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

- The test procedure, the information, the precautions and warnings in the instructions for use have to be strictly followed. The use of the testkits with analyzers and similar equipment has to be validated. Any change in design, composition and test procedure as well as for any use in combination with other products not approved by the manufacturer is not authorized; the user himself is responsible for such changes. The manufacturer is not liable for false results and incidents for these reasons. The manufacturer is not liable for any results by visual analysis of the patient samples.
- Only for in-vitro diagnostic use.
- All materials of human or animal origin should be regarded and handled as potentially infectious.
- All components of human origin used for the production of these reagents have been tested for anti-HIV antibodies, anti-HCV antibodies and HBsAg and have been found to be non-reactive.
- Do not interchange reagents or Microtiterplates of different production lots.
- No reagents of other manufacturers should be used along with reagents of this test kit.
- Do not use reagents after expiry date stated on the label.
- Use only clean pipette tips, dispensers, and lab ware.
- Do not interchange screw caps of reagent vials to avoid cross-contamination.
- Close reagent vials tightly immediately after use to avoid evaporation and microbial contamination.
- After first opening and subsequent storage check conjugate and standard/control vials for microbial contamination prior to further use.
- To avoid cross-contamination and falsely elevated results pipette patient samples and dispense reagents without splashing accurately into the wells.
- The ELISA is only designed for qualified personnel following the standards of good laboratory practice (GLP).
- For further internal quality control each laboratory should additionally use known samples.

12.1. Safety note for reagents containing hazardous substances

Reagents may contain CMIT/MIT (3:1) or MIT (refer to 4.1)  
Therefore, the following hazard and precautionary statements apply.

	Warning	
	H317	May cause an allergic skin reaction.
	P261	Avoid breathing spray
	P280	Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing.
	P302+P352	IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
	P333+P313	If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice/ attention.
	P362+P364	Take off contaminated and Wash it before reuse.

Further information can be found in the safety data sheet.

12.2. Disposal Considerations

Residues of chemicals and preparations are generally considered as hazardous waste. The disposal of this kind of waste is regulated through national and regional laws and regulations. Contact your local authorities or waste management companies which will give advice on how to dispose hazardous waste.

13. ORDERING INFORMATION

Prod. No.:        CHLG0510        Chlamydia pneumoniae IgG ELISA (96 Determinations)



**NovaLisa®**

# Chlamydia pneumoniae IgM

**ELISA**

**CE** 0483

Only for in-vitro diagnostic use

English .....	2
Deutsch .....	7
Français .....	12
Italiano .....	17
Español .....	22
Português.....	27
Bibliography / Literatur / Bibliographie / Bibliografia / Bibliografía Bibliografia .....	34
Abbreviations / Abkürzungen / Abréviations / Abbreviazioni / Abreviaciones / Abreviaturas .....	34
Symbols Key / Symbolschlüssel / Explication des Symboles / Legenda / Símbolos / Tabela de símbolos .....	35
Summary of Test Procedure / Kurzanleitung Testdurchführung / Résumé de la procedure de test / Schema della procedura / Resumen de la técnica / Resumo do Procedimento de Teste .....	36

Product Number: CHLM0510 (96 Determinations)

ENGLISH

1. INTRODUCTION

Chlamydiae are no motile, Gram negative and obligatory intracellular growing bacteria which form characteristic inclusions within the cytoplasm of parasitized cells. They are easily visible in the light microscope. Three different Chlamydia species pathogenic for humans are known: Chlamydia trachomatis, Chlamydia pneumoniae and Chlamydia psittaci, and one species only pathogenic for animals (C. pecorum). Chlamydia trachomatis is the most prevalent agent of sexually transmitted diseases worldwide (400-500 million cases) and the number of infections is constantly growing. Pregnant women infected with C. trachomatis may transmit these bacteria during childbirth, causing conjunctivitis or pneumonia in newborns. Untreated cases of chlamydial infection can lead to chronic salpingitis, possibly resulting in ectopic pregnancy or infertility. In males, C. trachomatis is a major cause of non-gonococcal urethritis. A severe problem in Chlamydia infections is the frequent asymptomatic insidious course which may result in the initiation of chronic diseases. In many instances primary infections are not recognized and only the sequelae caused by ascended, persisting agents are diagnosed.

Species	Disease	Symptoms (e.g.)	Transmission route
Chlamydia trachomatis	Trachoma	Bilateral conjunctivitis with foreign body sensation, tearing eyes, and discharge of serous secretions from the eye.	Sexually transmitted. Can be passed from an infected mother to her baby during childbirth.
	Lymphogranuloma venereum (LGV)	Genital lesion; swelling of the inguinal and femoral lymph nodes; formation of suppurating buboes.	
	Urogenital infections	<b>In men:</b> Inflammation of the urethra (urethritis), inflammation of the prostate (prostatitis) and the epididymis (epididymitis). Sterility (infertility). <b>In women:</b> Inflammation of the urethra (urethritis), Bartholin's glands, inflammation of the cervix (cervicitis), uterine mucous membrane (endometritis) and fallopian tubes (salpingitis) and vaginal discharge. Sterility (Infertility)	
C. pneumoniae	Respiratory diseases (e.g. pneumonia, bronchitis) discussed: endocarditis, coronary heart diseases	Fever, cough (usually productive)	Man to Man Aerogenic, droplet infection
C. psittaci	Ornithosis (Psittacosis)	Hepatosplenomegaly; Unproductive cough, fever and severe headache	Inhalation of feces from infected birds; contact with infected avian viscera

Infection or presence of pathogen may be identified by:

- Microscopy
- PCR
- Serology:      Detection of antigens e.g. by ELISA  
                     Detection of antibodies e.g. by ELISA

2. INTENDED USE

The Chlamydia pneumoniae IgM ELISA is intended for the qualitative determination of IgM class antibodies against Chlamydia pneumoniae in human serum or plasma (citrate, heparin).

3. PRINCIPLE OF THE ASSAY

The qualitative immunoenzymatic determination of specific antibodies is based on the ELISA (Enzyme-linked Immunosorbent Assay) technique. Microtiterplates are coated with specific antigens to bind corresponding antibodies of the sample. After washing the wells to remove all unbound sample material a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) labelled conjugate is added. This conjugate binds to the captured antibodies. In a second washing step unbound conjugate is removed. The immune complex formed by the bound conjugate is visualized by adding Tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) substrate which gives a blue reaction product. The intensity of this product is proportional to the amount of specific antibodies in the sample. Sulphuric acid is added to stop the reaction. This produces a yellow endpoint colour. Absorbance at 450/620 nm is read using an ELISA Microtiterplate reader.

## 4. MATERIALS

---

### 4.1. Reagents supplied

- **Microtiterplate:** 12 break-apart 8-well snap-off strips coated with Chlamydia pneumoniae antigens; in resealable aluminium foil.
- **IgM Sample Dilution Buffer:** 1 bottle containing 100 mL of phosphate buffer (10 mM) for sample dilution; pH 7.2 ± 0.2; anti-human IgG (RF Absorbent); coloured green; ready to use; white cap; ≤ 0.0015% (v/v) CMIT/ MIT (3:1).
- **Stop Solution:** 1 bottle containing 15 mL sulphuric acid, 0.2 mol/L; ready to use; red cap.
- **Washing Buffer (20x conc.):** 1 bottle containing 50 mL of a 20-fold concentrated phosphate buffer (0.2 M), pH 7.2 ± 0.2, for washing the wells; white cap.
- **Conjugate:** 1 bottle containing 20 mL of peroxidase labelled antibody to human IgM in phosphate buffer (10 mM); coloured red; ready to use; black cap.
- **TMB Substrate Solution:** 1 bottle containing 15 mL 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), < 0.1 %; ready to use; yellow cap.
- **Positive Control:** 1 vial containing 2 mL control; coloured yellow; ready to use; red cap; ≤ 0.02% (v/v) MIT.
- **Cut-off Control:** 1 vial containing 3 mL control; coloured yellow; ready to use; green cap; ≤ 0.02% (v/v) MIT.
- **Negative Control:** 1 vial containing 2 mL control; coloured yellow; ready to use; blue cap; ≤ 0.0015% (v/v) CMIT/ MIT (3:1).

For hazard and precautionary statements see 12.1

For potential hazardous substances please check the safety data sheet.

### 4.2. Materials supplied

- 1 Cover foil
- 1 Instruction for use (IFU)
- 1 Plate layout

### 4.3. Materials and Equipment needed

- ELISA Microtiterplate reader, equipped for the measurement of absorbance at 450/620 nm
- Incubator 37 °C
- Manual or automatic equipment for rinsing Microtiterplates
- Pipettes to deliver volumes between 10 and 1000 µL
- Vortex tube mixer
- Distilled water
- Disposable tubes

## 5. STABILITY AND STORAGE

---

Store the kit at 2...8 °C. The opened reagents are stable up to the expiry date stated on the label when stored at 2...8 °C.

## 6. REAGENT PREPARATION

---

It is very important to bring all reagents and samples to room temperature (20...25 °C) and mix them before starting the test run!

### 6.1. Microtiterplate

The break-apart snap-off strips are coated with Chlamydia pneumoniae antigens. Immediately after removal of the strips, the remaining strips should be resealed in the aluminium foil along with the desiccant supplied and stored at 2...8 °C.

### 6.2. Washing Buffer (20x conc.)

Dilute Washing Buffer 1 + 19; e. g. 10 mL Washing Buffer + 190 mL distilled water. The diluted buffer is stable for 5 days at room temperature (20...25 °C). In case crystals appear in the concentrate, warm up the solution to 37°C e.g. in a water bath. Mix well before dilution.

### 6.3. TMB Substrate Solution

The reagent is ready to use and has to be stored at 2...8 °C, away from the light. The solution should be colourless or could have a slight blue tinge. If the substrate turns into blue, it may have become contaminated and should be thrown away.

## 7. SAMPLE COLLECTION AND PREPARATION

---

Use human serum or plasma (citrate, heparin) samples with this assay. If the assay is performed within 5 days after sample collection, the samples should be kept at 2...8 °C; otherwise they should be aliquoted and stored deep-frozen (-70...-20 °C). If samples are stored frozen, mix thawed samples well before testing. Avoid repeated freezing and thawing. Heat inactivation of samples is not recommended.

### 7.1. Sample Dilution

Before assaying, all samples should be diluted 1+100 with IgM Sample Dilution Buffer. Dispense 10 µL sample and 1 mL IgM Sample Dilution Buffer into tubes to obtain a 1+100 dilution and thoroughly mix with a Vortex.

8. ASSAY PROCEDURE

Please read the instruction for use carefully **before** performing the assay. Result reliability depends on strict adherence to the instruction for use as described. The following test procedure is only validated for manual procedure. If performing the test on ELISA automatic systems we recommend increasing the washing steps from three up to five and the volume of Washing Buffer from 300 µL to 350 µL to avoid washing effects. Pay attention to chapter 12. Prior to commencing the assay, the distribution and identification plan for all samples and standards/controls (duplicates recommended) should be carefully established on the plate layout supplied in the kit. Select the required number of microtiter strips or wells and insert them into the holder.

Perform all assay steps in the order given and without any delays.

A clean, disposable tip should be used for dispensing each standard/control and sample.

Adjust the incubator to 37 ± 1 °C.

- 1. Dispense 100 µL standards/controls and diluted samples into their respective wells. Leave well A1 for the Substrate Blank.
- 2. Cover wells with the foil supplied in the kit.
- 3. **Incubate for 1 hour ± 5 min at 37 ± 1 °C.**
- 4. When incubation has been completed, remove the foil, aspirate the content of the wells and wash each well three times with 300 µL of Washing Buffer. Avoid overflows from the reaction wells. The interval between washing and aspiration should be > 5 sec. At the end carefully remove remaining fluid by tapping strips on tissue paper prior to the next step!  
Note: Washing is important! Insufficient washing results in poor precision and false results.
- 5. Dispense 100 µL Conjugate into all wells except for the Substrate Blank well A1.
- 6. **Incubate for 30 min at room temperature (20...25 °C).** Do not expose to direct sunlight.
- 7. Repeat step 4.
- 8. Dispense 100 µL TMB Substrate Solution into all wells.
- 9. **Incubate for exactly 15 min at room temperature (20...25 °C) in the dark.** A blue colour occurs due to an enzymatic reaction.
- 10. Dispense 100 µL Stop Solution into all wells in the same order and at the same rate as for the TMB Substrate Solution, thereby a colour change from blue to yellow occurs.
- 11. Measure the absorbance at 450/620 nm within 30 min after addition of the Stop Solution.

8.1. Measurement

Adjust the ELISA Microtiterplate reader **to zero** using the **Substrate Blank**.

If - due to technical reasons - the ELISA Microtiterplate reader cannot be adjusted to zero using the Substrate Blank, subtract its absorbance value from all other absorbance values measured in order to obtain reliable results!

**Measure the absorbance** of all wells at **450 nm** and record the absorbance values for each standard/control and sample in the plate layout.

Bichromatic measurement using a reference wavelength of 620 nm is recommended.

**Where applicable calculate the mean absorbance values of all duplicates.**

9. RESULTS

9.1. Run Validation Criteria

In order for an assay run to be considered valid, these Instructions for Use have to be strictly followed and the following criteria must be met:

- **Substrate Blank:** Absorbance value < **0.100**
- **Negative Control:** Absorbance value < **0.200** and < **Cut-off**
- **Cut-off Control:** Absorbance value **0.150 – 1.300**
- **Positive Control:** Absorbance value > **Cut-off**

If these criteria are not met, the test is not valid and must be repeated.

9.2. Calculation of Results

The Cut-off is the mean absorbance value of the Cut-off Control determinations.

Example: Absorbance value Cut-off Control 0.44 + absorbance value Cut-off control 0.42 = 0.86 / 2 = 0.43  
Cut-off = 0.43

9.2.1. Results in Units [NTU]

Sample (mean) absorbance value x 10 = [NovaTec Units = NTU]  
Cut-off

Example: 1.591 x 10 = 37 NTU (Units)  
0.43



9.3. Interpretation of Results

Cut-off	10 NTU	-
Positive	> 11 NTU	Antibodies against the pathogen are present. There has been a contact with the antigen (pathogen resp. vaccine).
Equivocal	9 – 11 NTU	Antibodies against the pathogen could not be detected clearly. It is recommended to repeat the test with a fresh sample in 2 to 4 weeks. If the result is equivocal again the sample is judged as <b>negative</b> .
Negative	< 9 NTU	The sample contains no antibodies against the pathogen. A previous contact with the antigen (pathogen resp. vaccine) is unlikely.
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. A precise diagnosis should take into consideration clinical history, symptomatology as well as serological data. In immunocompromised patients and newborns serological data only have restricted value.		

9.3.1. Antibody Isotypes and State of Infection

Serology	Significance
IgM	Characteristic of the primary antibody response High IgM titer with low IgG titer: → suggests a current or very recent infection Rare: → persisting IgM
IgG	Characteristic of the secondary antibody response May persist for several years High IgG titer with low IgM titer: → may indicate a past infection
IgA	Produced in mucosal linings throughout the body (⇒ protective barrier) Usually produced early in the course of the infection

10. SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

The results refer to the groups of samples investigated; these are not guaranteed specifications.  
For further information about the specific performance characteristics please contact NovaTec Immundiagnostica GmbH.

10.1. Precision

Intraassay	n	Mean (E)	CV (%)
#1	24	0.470	4.00
#2	24	1.070	5.38
#3	24	1.846	2.96
Interassay	n	Mean (NTU)	CV (%)
#1	12	23.38	3.86
#2	12	33.19	7.44
#3	12	4.18	9.88

10.2. Diagnostic Specificity

The diagnostic specificity is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of the specific analyte.  
It is 99.26% (95% confidence interval: 95.97% - 99.98%).

10.3. Diagnostic Sensitivity

The diagnostic sensitivity is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of the specific analyte.  
It is 90.0% (95% confidence interval: 55.5% - 99.75%).

10.4. Interferences

Interferences with hemolytic, lipemic or icteric samples are not observed up to a concentration of 10 mg/mL hemoglobin, 5 mg/mL triglycerides and 0.5 mg/mL bilirubin.

10.5. Cross Reactivity

Investigation of a sample panel with antibody activities to potentially cross-reacting parameters did not reveal significant evidence of false-positive results due to cross-reactions.  
A cross reaction with Chlamydia trachomatis cannot be excluded with sera containing antibodies to LPS and MOMP.

11. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE


Bacterial contamination or repeated freeze-thaw cycles of the sample may affect the absorbance values.

12. PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

- The test procedure, the information, the precautions and warnings in the instructions for use have to be strictly followed. The use of the testkits with analyzers and similar equipment has to be validated. Any change in design, composition and test procedure as well as for any use in combination with other products not approved by the manufacturer is not authorized; the user himself is responsible for such changes. The manufacturer is not liable for false results and incidents for these reasons. The manufacturer is not liable for any results by visual analysis of the patient samples.
- Only for in-vitro diagnostic use.
- All materials of human or animal origin should be regarded and handled as potentially infectious.
- All components of human origin used for the production of these reagents have been tested for anti-HIV antibodies, anti-HCV antibodies and HBsAg and have been found to be non-reactive.
- Do not interchange reagents or Microtiterplates of different production lots.
- No reagents of other manufacturers should be used along with reagents of this test kit.
- Do not use reagents after expiry date stated on the label.
- Use only clean pipette tips, dispensers, and lab ware.
- Do not interchange screw caps of reagent vials to avoid cross-contamination.
- Close reagent vials tightly immediately after use to avoid evaporation and microbial contamination.
- After first opening and subsequent storage check conjugate and standard/control vials for microbial contamination prior to further use.
- To avoid cross-contamination and falsely elevated results pipette patient samples and dispense reagents without splashing accurately into the wells.
- The ELISA is only designed for qualified personnel following the standards of good laboratory practice (GLP).
- For further internal quality control each laboratory should additionally use known samples.

12.1. Safety note for reagents containing hazardous substances

Reagents may contain CMIT/MIT (3:1) or MIT (refer to 4.1)  
Therefore, the following hazard and precautionary statements apply.

<div>Warning</div> <div></div>	H317	May cause an allergic skin reaction.
	P261	Avoid breathing spray
	P280	Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing.
	P302+P352	IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
	P333+P313	If skin irritation or rash occurs: Get medical advice/ attention.
	P362+P364	Take off contaminated and Wash it before reuse.

Further information can be found in the safety data sheet.

12.2. Disposal Considerations

Residues of chemicals and preparations are generally considered as hazardous waste. The disposal of this kind of waste is regulated through national and regional laws and regulations. Contact your local authorities or waste management companies which will give advice on how to dispose hazardous waste.

13. ORDERING INFORMATION

Prod. No.:        CHLM0510        Chlamydia pneumoniae IgM ELISA (96 Determinations)

# Chlamydia trachomatis IgA

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for  
the qualitative  
determination of IgA antibodies to  
Chlamydia Trachomatis  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF CTA.CE  
96 Tests

# Chlamydia Trachomatis IgA

## A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the qualitative determination of IgA antibodies to Chlamydia Trachomatis in human plasma and sera. The product is intended for the follow-up of patients showing pathologies referable to Chl. Trachomatis infection. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

## B. INTRODUCTION

Chlamydia trachomatis is a bacterium-like obligate intracellular organism that counts at least 15 recognized serotypes. C.trachomatis is one of the three distinct species within the genus Chlamydia (trachomatis, psittaci and pneumoniae). C.trachomatis infection in adults is responsible of most of sexually acquired urethritis in men, mucopurulent cervicitis in women, pelvic inflammatory disease, lymphogranuloma venereum, most of acute urethral syndromes, ocular infections, proctocolitis and epididymitis. In infants, the organism is responsible of pneumonia and conjunctivitis. Infections due to C.trachomatis stimulates the patient to generate a strong immunological response both in IgG, lasting a long time, and IgA, IgM whose presence is more correlated with an ongoing infection or a recent event. The determination of species-specific IgG, IgM and IgA is a helpful tool for the clinician to identify the infective agent and to decide the right therapy.

## C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with a species-specific polypeptide derived from C.trachomatis major outer membrane antigen. In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti-C.trachomatis IgA are captured, if present, by the antigens. After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-C.trachomatis IgA are detected by the addition of anti hIgA antibody, labelled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-C.trachomatis IgA antibodies present in the sample. IgA in the sample are then determined by a cut-off value able to discriminate between the negative and the positive population. Interferences due to IgG are blocked by means of a Neutralizing Reagent directly added to the sample in the well.

## D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with CT a specific immunodominant synthetic antigen *in presence of bovine proteins*. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

### 2. Negative Control: CONTROL -

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use. It contains, human Serum negative for IgA antibodies to C. Trachomatis., 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The Negative Control is pale yellow color coded.

### 3. Positive Control: CONTROL +

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use. It contains high titer human IgM antibodies positive to C. Trachomatis IgA, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The Positive Control is green color coded.

### 4. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

### 5. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated *goat* polyclonal antibodies to human IgA, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

### 6. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>). **Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

### 7. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3 M

1x15ml/vialIt contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution. Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

### 8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

### 9. Neutralizing Reagent: SOLN NEUT

1x8ml/vial. It contains goat anti hIgG, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

### 10. Plate sealing foils n°2

### 11. Package insert n°1

## E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

## F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.



3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
10. *Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six uses of the device and up to 3 months.*
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or

- microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

**Microplate:**  
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storage. In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.  
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°...8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Negative and Positive Controls**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**  
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**Enzyme conjugate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

**Sample Diluent**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Neutralizing Reagent**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**  
**H315** – Causes skin irritation.  
**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**  
**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).  
5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.  
An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, mandatory) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations

is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
6. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
7. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
8. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
9. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
10. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
11. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
12. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Controls as they are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 50 µl of the Neutralizing Reagent (*SOLN NEUT*) in all the wells of the samples. Do not add it in the wells used for the Controls !

**Important note:** *The Neutralizing Reagent is able to block false positive reactions due to RF. Positive samples in internal QC panels might be detected negative if such samples were tested positive with an IVD that does not carry out any RF blocking reaction.*

4. Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control in triplicate and Positive Control in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
5. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic as reported previously (section I.3).
7. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

8. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General Important notes:**

1. Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Neutralizing Reagent (only for samples)	50 µl
Controls	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20'' of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20'' of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm/620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme for Qualitative Analysis is reported below:

**Microplate**

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 3										
B	CN	S 4										
C	CN	S 5										
D	CN	S 6										
E	CP	S 7										
F	CP	S 8										
G	S 1	S 9										
H	S 2	S 10										

Legenda: BLK = Blank CN = Negative Control  
CP = Positive Control S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control	OD450nm > 0.750 mean OD450nm value after blanking

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
Negative Control > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibrator instead of the negative one; 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due spills of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control  < 0.750 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead) ; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

**Important note:**

The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 12.

**P. RESULTS**

If the test turns out to be valid, results are calculated from the mean OD450nm/620-630nm value of the Negative Control (NC) by means of a cut-off value (Co) determined with the following formula:

$$\text{Cut-Off} = \text{NC} + 0.250$$

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm/620-630nm value (S) and the cut-off value (Co), or S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
$0.9 \leq S/Co < 1.0$	Equivocal
$\geq 1.0$	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not developed IgA antibodies to Chlamydia Trachomatis.  
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.  
A positive result is indicative of an ongoing Chl. Trachomatis infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 12).

The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.080 – 0.120 – 0.080 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.100 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted  
Positive Control: 1.000 OD450nm  
Higher than 0.750 – Accepted  
Cut-Off =  $0.100 + 0.250 = 0.350$

Sample 1: 0.080 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.800 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co  $\geq 1.0$  = positive

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on panels of positive and negative samples with reference to a CE marked reference kit.

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for C.trachomatis IgA antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of Ch. Trachomatis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:**

The diagnostic performances were evaluated on samples supplied by two external centers, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases.  
The diagnostic **sensitivity** was studied on more than 50 samples, positive with the reference kit. Positive samples were collected from patients with a clinical history of Chlamydia trachomatis infection.  
The diagnostic **specificity** was determined on panels of more than 100 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.  
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.  
Potentially interfering samples (pregnancy, emolyzed, lipemic, RF+) were tested.  
No crossreaction was observed.  
The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

**3. Precision:**

It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a high positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots.  
Results are reported as follows:

**CTA.CE: lot P1**

**Negative Sample (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.051	0.051	0.053	0.051
Std.Deviation	0.0058	0.0065	0.0075	0.0066
CV %	11	13	14	12.6

**Low Positive Sample (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.767	0.766	0.788	0.773
Std.Deviation	0.037	0.039	0.039	0.038
CV %	4.8	5.1	4.9	4.9

**High Positive Sample (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.570	2.539	2.541	2.550
Std.Deviation	0.086	0.092	0.086	0.088
CV %	3.3	3.6	3.4	3.4



CTA.CE: lot P2

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.065	0.063	0.065	0.064
Std.Deviation	0.007	0.007	0.007	0.007
CV %	10.4	11.2	11.4	11

Low Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.808	0.820	0.817	0.815
Std.Deviation	0.042	0.044	0.043	0.043
CV %	5.2	5.4	5.3	5.3

High Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.604	2.584	2.597	2.595
Std.Deviation	0.124	0.128	0.119	0.124
CV %	4.8	4.9	4.6	4.8

CTA.CE: lot P3

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.069	0.069	0.068	0.069
Std.Deviation	0.007	0.008	0.008	0.008
CV %	10.7	11.0	11.6	11.1

Low Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.800	0.792	0.789	0.793
Std.Deviation	0.040	0.039	0.038	0.039
CV %	5.0	4.9	4.8	4.9

High Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.601	2.594	2.616	2.603
Std.Deviation	0.118	0.115	0.120	0.118
CV %	4.5	4.4	4.6	4.5

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

4. Accuracy

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution test. Any “hook effect”, underestimation likely to happen at high doses of analyte, was ruled out

Important note:

*The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 12*

S. LIMITATIONS


Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte. Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results. This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones. Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient’s clinical history,

symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered. False positivity has been assessed as less than 2% of the normal population.

T. REFERENCES

1. Bas S, Genevay S, Schenkel MC, Vischer TL.Importance of species-specific antigens in the serodiagnosis of Chlamydia trachomatis reactive arthritis.Rheumatology (Oxford). 2002 Sep;41(9):1017-20.PMID: 12209035 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
2. Marston EL, James AV, Parker JT, Hart JC, Brown TM, Messmer TO, Jue DL, Black CM, Carlone GM, Ades EW, Sampson J.Newly characterized species-specific immunogenic Chlamydophila pneumoniae peptide reactive with murine monoclonal and human serum antibodies.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2002 Mar;9(2):446-52.PMID: 11874892 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
3. Morré SA, Munk C, Persson K, Krüger-Kjaer S, van Dijk R, Meijer CJ, van Den Brule AJ.Comparison of three commercially available peptide-based immunoglobulin G (IgG) and IgA assays to microimmunofluorescence assay for detection of Chlamydia trachomatis antibodies.J Clin Microbiol. 2002 Feb;40(2):584-7.PMID: 11825974 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
4. Bas S, Muzzin P, Vischer TL.Chlamydia trachomatis serology: diagnostic value of outer membrane protein 2 compared with that of other antigens.J Clin Microbiol. 2001 Nov;39(11):4082-5.PMID: 11682533 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
5. Bas S, Muzzin P, Ninet B, Bornand JE, Scieux C, Vischer TL.Chlamydial serology: comparative diagnostic value of immunoblotting, microimmunofluorescence test, and immunoassays using different recombinant proteins as antigens.J Clin Microbiol. 2001 Apr;39(4):1368-77. PMID: 11283058 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
6. Klein M, Kötz A, Bernardo K, Krönke M.Detection of Chlamydia pneumoniae-specific antibodies binding to the VD2 and VD3 regions of the major outer membrane protein.J Clin Microbiol. 2003 May;41(5):1957-62.PMID: 12734234 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
7. Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S.Detection of Chlamydia trachomatis-specific antibodies in human sera by recombinant major outer-membrane protein polyantigens.J Med Microbiol. 2000 May;49(5):457-65. PMID: 10798559 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
8. Jones CS, Maple PA, Andrews NJ, Paul ID, Caul EO.Measurement of IgG antibodies to Chlamydia trachomatis by commercial enzyme immunoassays and immunofluorescence in sera from pregnant women and patients with infertility, pelvic inflammatory disease, ectopic pregnancy, and laboratory diagnosed Chlamydia psittaci/Chlamydia pneumoniae infection.J Clin Pathol. 2003 Mar;56(3):225-9.PMID: 12610104 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
9. Portig I, Goodall JC, Bailey RL, Gaston JS.Characterization of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2 in chlamydial infection.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2003 Jan;10(1):103-7.PMID: 12522047 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
10. Bas S, Vischer TL.Chlamydia trachomatis antibody detection and diagnosis of reactive arthritis.Br J Rheumatol. 1998 Oct;37(10):1054-9.PMID: 9825743 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
11. Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S.Analysis of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 1998 May;5(3):313-8.PMID: 9605983 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

12. Bas S, Scieux C, Vischer TL.Different humoral immune response to Chlamydia trachomatis major outer membrane protein variable domains I and IV in Chlamydia-infected patients with or without reactive arthritis.Arthritis Rheum. 1999 May;42(5):942-7.PMID: 10323449 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

13. Neuer A, Lam KN, Tiller FW, Kiesel L, Witkin SS.Humoral immune response to membrane components of Chlamydia trachomatis and expression of human 60 kDa heat shock protein in follicular fluid of in-vitro fertilization patients.Hum Reprod. 1997 May;12(5):925-9.PMID: 9194641 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]. 

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l .  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



# Chlamydia trachomatis IgG

**Enzyme Immunoassay (ELISA) for the  
quantitative determination of IgG antibodies  
specific to Chlamydia trachomatis  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

## C.trachomatis IgG

### A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative determination of IgG antibodies specific to Chlamydia trachomatis in human plasma and sera.

The kit is intended for the follow up of patients undergoing a Chlamydia trachomatis infection.

For in vitro diagnostic use only.

### B. INTRODUCTION

Chlamydia trachomatis is a bacterium-like obligate intracellular organism that counts at least 15 recognized serotypes. C.trachomatis is one of the three distinct species within the genus Chlamydia (trachomatis, psittaci and pneumoniae).

C.trachomatis infection in adults is responsible of most of sexually acquired urethritis in men, mucopurulent cervicitis in women, pelvic inflammatory disease, lymphogranuloma venereum, most of acute urethral syndromes, ocular infections, proctocolitis and epididymitis. In infants, the organism is responsible of pneumonia and conjunctivitis.

Infections due to C.trachomatis stimulates the patient to generate a strong immunological response both in IgG, lasting a long time, and IgA, whose presence is more correlated with an ongoing infection or a recent event.

The determination of species-specific IgG, IgA and IgM is a helpful tool for the clinician to identify the infective agent and to decide the right therapy.

### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE ASSAY

Microplates are coated with an immunodominant species-specific polypeptide derived from Chlamydia trachomatis major outer-membrane antigen (MOMP), that makes the assay very specific for C.trachomatis (no cross reaction with C.pneumoniae).

In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti-C.trachomatis IgG are captured, if present, by the solid phase.

After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-C.trachomatis IgG are detected by the addition of anti hIgG antibody, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).

The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-C.trachomatis IgG antibodies present in the sample. IgG in the sample may be quantitated by means of a standard curve calibrated in arbitrary units per milliliter (Uarb/ml) as no international standard is available.

### D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

#### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 breakable wells coated with purified C.trachomatis polypeptide *in presence of bovine proteins*. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

#### 2. Calibration Curve: CAL N° ...

Ready to use and color coded standard curve *derived from human plasma positive for Chlamydia Trachomatis IgG and titrated on an Internal Gold Standard ranging :*

4ml CAL1 = 0 arbU/ml

4ml CAL2 = 5 arbU/ml

2ml CAL3 = 10 arbU/ml

2ml CAL4 = 20 arbU/ml

2ml CAL 5 = 50 arbU/ml

4ml CAL6 = 100 arbU/ml.

Standards are calibrated against an internal Gold Standard or IGS as no international one is defined.

Contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. Standards are blue color coded.

#### 3. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

#### 5. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated *goat* polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

#### 6. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methylbenzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).

*Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.*

#### 7. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3 M

1x15ml/vialIt contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

#### 8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

Blue color coded.

#### 9. Plate sealing foils n°2

#### 10. Package insert n°1

### E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

### F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the

Doc.:	INS CTG.CE/Eng	Page	3 of 8	Rev.:	3	Date:	2020/03
-------	----------------	------	--------	-------	---	-------	---------

National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.

5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.

6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.

7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.

8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.

9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.

10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six uses of the device and up to 3 months.

11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.

13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.

15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water

16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

## G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.

2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.

3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.

5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

## H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

### Microplate:

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of manufacturing.

In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.

Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

### Calibration Curve

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

### Wash buffer concentrate:

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

*Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

### Enzyme conjugate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

### Chromogen/Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

### Sample Diluent

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

### Sulphuric Acid:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).  
5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.  
An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, mandatory) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system

of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
6. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
7. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
8. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
9. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
10. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
11. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
12. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

**M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:**

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Then dispense 100 µl of Calibrators in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer reported previously (section I.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

## M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbU/ml and Calibrator 5 arbU/ml in duplicate and Calibrator 100 arbU/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.

- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

### General Important notes:

- Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

## N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Calibrators	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
<b>1<sup>st</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm/620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S3									
B	BLK	CAL4	S4									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S5									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S6									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S7									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S8									
G	CAL3	S1	S9									
H	CAL3	S2	S10									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator  
CS = Control Serum S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 3	S11									
B	CAL1	S 4	S12									
C	CAL1	S 5	S13									
D	CAL2	S 6	S14									
E	CAL2	S 7	S15									
F	CAL6	S 8	S16									
G	S1	S 9	S17									
H	S2	S10	S18									

Legenda: BLK = Blank  
S = Sample  
CAL = Calibrators

## O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.150 OD450nm value
CAL 1 0 arbU/ml	< 0.200 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL 2 5 arbU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
CAL 6 100 arbU/ml	OD450nm > 1.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
<b>Blank Well</b> > 0.150	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
<b>CAL 1</b> <b>0 arbU/ml</b> > 0.200 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibrator instead of the negative one); 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due spills of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
<b>CAL 2</b> <b>5 arbU/ml</b>  OD450nm < OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
<b>CAL 6</b> <b>100 arbU/ml</b>  < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead) ;

3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study;  
4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

## Important note:

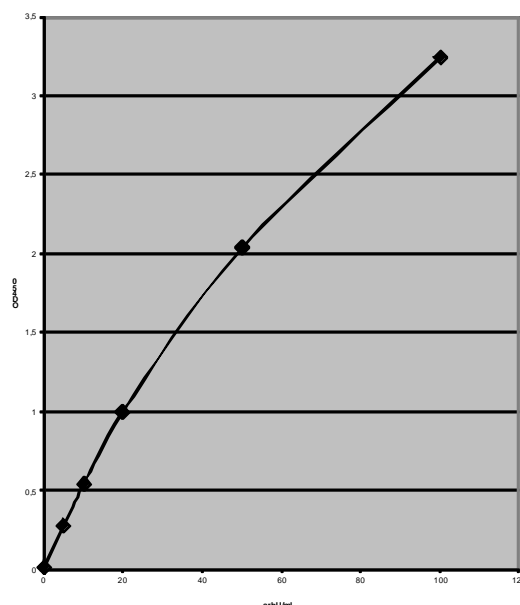
The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 11.

## P. RESULTS

### P.1 Quantitative method

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm/620-630nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested). Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti C.trachomatis IgG antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported below.



## Important Note:

Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

### P.2 Qualitative method

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm/620-630nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 5 arbU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 11):

**Note:** The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 arbU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted  
Calibrator 5 arbU/ml: 0.250 – 0.270 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.260 OD450nm  
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 – Accepted



Calibrator 100 arbU/ml: 2.045 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

The OD450nm/620-630nm of the Calibrator 5 arbU/ml is considered the cut-off (or Co) of the system.

The ratio between the OD450nm/620-630nm value of the sample and the OD450nm/620-630nm of the Calibrator 5 arbU/ml (or S/Co) can provide a semi-quantitative estimation of the content of specific anti C.trachomatis in the sample.

#### Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 arbU/ml are considered negative for anti C.trachomatis IgG antibody. Samples with a concentration higher than 5 arbU/ml are considered positive for anti C.trachomatis IgG antibody.

##### Important notes:

1. Results of this test alone are not enough to provide a clear diagnosis of Chlamydia trachomatis infection. Other diagnostic tests (example PCR) should be carried out.
2. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
3. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
4. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

#### R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on panels of positive and negative samples with reference to a CE marked reference kit.

##### 1. Limit of detection

No international standard for C.trachomatis IgG antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community.

In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of past infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

##### 2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:

The diagnostic performances were evaluated on samples supplied by an external center, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases.

The diagnostic **sensitivity** was studied on more than 100 samples, positive with the reference kit. Positive samples were collected from patients with a clinical history of Chlamydia trachomatis infection.

The diagnostic **specificity** was determined on panels of more than 100 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

<b>Sensitivity</b>	> 98 %
<b>Specificity</b>	> 98 %

#### 3. Precision:

It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a high positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots.

Results are reported as follows:

##### CTG.CE: lot P1

###### Calibrator 0 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.075	0.080	0.078	0.078
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.007	0.007	0.006
CV %	7.1	8.7	8.8	8.2

###### Calibrator 5 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.306	0.260	0.269	0.281
Std.Deviation	0.025	0.031	0.043	0.033
CV %	8.1	8.3	6.2	7.5

###### Calibrator 50 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.760	1.508	1.692	1.653
Std.Deviation	0.086	0.061	0.066	0.07
CV %	4.9	4.1	3.9	4.3

##### CTG.CE: lot P2

###### Calibrator 0 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.079	0.077	0.078	0.078
Std.Deviation	0.006	0.005	0.006	0.006
CV %	7.4	7.1	7.7	7.4

###### Calibrator 5 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.271	0.265	0.266	0.267
Std.Deviation	0.019	0.019	0.019	0.019
CV %	7.1	7.3	7.0	7.2

###### Calibrator 50 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.638	1.651	1.647	1.645
Std.Deviation	0.059	0.053	0.058	0.057
CV %	3.6	3.2	3.5	3.4

##### CTG.CE: lot P3

###### Calibrator 0 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.078	0.080	0.078	0.079
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.006	0.006	0.006
CV %	7.0	7.5	7.2	7.2

###### Calibrator 5 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.269	0.276	0.271	0.272
Std.Deviation	0.020	0.019	0.020	0.020
CV %	7.3	6.9	7.4	7.2

**Calibrator 50 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.578	1.595	1.608	1.594
Std.Deviation	0.053	0.049	0.054	0.052
CV %	3.3	3.1	3.4	3.3

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

#### 4. Accuracy

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution and recovery tests. Any "hook effect", underestimation likely to happen at high doses of analyte, was ruled out.

#### Important note:

*The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 11.*

#### S. LIMITATIONS

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results.

This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.

Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

#### T. REFERENCES

- Bas S, Genevay S, Schenkel MC, Vischer TL. Importance of species-specific antigens in the serodiagnosis of Chlamydia trachomatis reactive arthritis. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*. 2002 Sep;41(9):1017-20. PMID: 12209035 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Marston EL, James AV, Parker JT, Hart JC, Brown TM, Messmer TO, Jue DL, Black CM, Carlone GM, Ades EW, Sampson J. Newly characterized species-specific immunogenic Chlamydia pneumoniae peptide reactive with murine monoclonal and human serum antibodies. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*. 2002 Mar;9(2):446-52. PMID: 11874892 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Morré SA, Munk C, Persson K, Krüger-Kjaer S, van Dijk R, Meijer CJ, van Den Brule AJ. Comparison of three commercially available peptide-based immunoglobulin G (IgG) and IgA assays to microimmunofluorescence assay for detection of Chlamydia trachomatis antibodies. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2002 Feb;40(2):584-7. PMID: 11825974 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Bas S, Muzzin P, Vischer TL. Chlamydia trachomatis serology: diagnostic value of outer membrane protein 2 compared with that of other antigens. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2001 Nov;39(11):4082-5. PMID: 11682533 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Bas S, Muzzin P, Ninet B, Bornand JE, Scieux C, Vischer TL. Chlamydial serology: comparative diagnostic value of immunoblotting, microimmunofluorescence test, and immunoassays using different recombinant proteins as antigens. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2001 Apr;39(4):1368-77. PMID: 11283058 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

- Klein M, Kötz A, Bernardo K, Krönke M. Detection of Chlamydia pneumoniae-specific antibodies binding to the VD2 and VD3 regions of the major outer membrane protein. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2003 May;41(5):1957-62. PMID: 12734234 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S. Detection of Chlamydia trachomatis-specific antibodies in human sera by recombinant major outer-membrane protein polyantigens. *J Med Microbiol*. 2000 May;49(5):457-65. PMID: 10798559 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Jones CS, Maple PA, Andrews NJ, Paul ID, Caul EO. Measurement of IgG antibodies to Chlamydia trachomatis by commercial enzyme immunoassays and immunofluorescence in sera from pregnant women and patients with infertility, pelvic inflammatory disease, ectopic pregnancy, and laboratory diagnosed Chlamydia psittaci/Chlamydia pneumoniae infection. *J Clin Pathol*. 2003 Mar;56(3):225-9. PMID: 12610104 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Portig I, Goodall JC, Bailey RL, Gaston JS. Characterization of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2 in chlamydial infection. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*. 2003 Jan;10(1):103-7. PMID: 12522047 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Bas S, Vischer TL. Chlamydia trachomatis antibody detection and diagnosis of reactive arthritis. *Br J Rheumatol*. 1998 Oct;37(10):1054-9. PMID: 9825743 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S. Analysis of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*. 1998 May;5(3):313-8. PMID: 9605983 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Bas S, Scieux C, Vischer TL. Different humoral immune response to Chlamydia trachomatis major outer membrane protein variable domains I and IV in Chlamydia-infected patients with or without reactive arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum*. 1999 May;42(5):942-7. PMID: 10323449 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Neuer A, Lam KN, Tiller FW, Kiesel L, Witkin SS. Humoral immune response to membrane components of Chlamydia trachomatis and expression of human 60 kDa heat shock protein in follicular fluid of in-vitro fertilization patients. *Hum Reprod*. 1997 May;12(5):925-9. PMID: 9194641 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:

Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.

Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy

**CE**  
0318





# Chlamydia trachomatis IgG

**Ensayo inmunoenzimático (ELISA) para la  
determinación cuantitativa de anticuerpos IgG  
específicos anti Chlamydia Trachomatis  
en suero y plasma humanos**

- Uso exclusivo para diagnóstico “in vitro” -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milán) - Italia**

Teléfono +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

## C. trachomatis IgG

### C. OBJETIVO DEL EQUIPO

Ensayo inmunoenzimático (ELISA) para la determinación cuantitativa de anticuerpos IgG específicos anti Chlamydia Trachomatis en plasma y suero humanos.

El equipo está diseñado para el seguimiento de pacientes que padecen una infección por Chlamydia Trachomatis.

Uso exclusivo para diagnóstico in vitro.

### D. INTRODUCCIÓN

Chlamydia Trachomatis es un organismo intracelular obligado de tipo bacteriano que cuenta al menos con 15 serotipos reconocidos. C. Trachomatis es una de las tres especies distintas del género Chlamydia (Trachomatis, psittaci y pneumoniae).

La infección por C. Trachomatis en adultos es responsable de la mayoría de uretritis de transmisión sexual en hombres, cervicitis mucopurulenta en mujeres, enfermedad inflamatoria pélvica, linfogranuloma venéreo, la mayoría de síndromes uretrales agudos, infecciones oculares, coloproctitis y epididimitis. En bebés, el organismo es responsable de neumonía y conjuntivitis.

Las infecciones debidas a C. Trachomatis estimulan que el paciente genere una fuerte respuesta inmunológica tanto en IgG, muy duradera, como en IgA, cuya presencia guarda más correlación con una infección en curso o un episodio reciente. La determinación de IgG, IgA e IgM específicas de la especie es una herramienta útil para que el clínico identifique el agente infeccioso y para decidir la terapia adecuada.

### C. PRINCIPIOS DEL ENSAYO

Las microplacas están recubiertas con un polipéptido específico de la especie derivado del antígeno principal de la membrana externa de Chlamydia Trachomatis (MOMP), lo que hace que el ensayo sea muy específico para C. Trachomatis (sin reacción cruzada con C. Pneumoniae).

En la 1ª incubación, la fase sólida se trata con muestras diluidas y las IgG anti-C. Trachomatis son capturadas, si las hay, por la fase sólida.

Después del lavado, que elimina el resto de los componentes de la muestra, en la 2ª incubación se detectan las IgG anti C. Trachomatis unidas, por la adición de anticuerpo anti hIgG, marcado con peroxidasa (HRP).

El enzima capturado en la fase sólida, combinado con la mezcla sustrato/cromógeno, genera una señal óptica proporcional a la cantidad de anticuerpos IgG anti C. Trachomatis presentes en la muestra. La presencia de IgG en la muestra puede cuantificarse por medio de una curva estándar calibrada en unidades arbitrarias por milímetro (Uarb/ml) porque no hay ningún estándar internacional disponible.

### D. COMPONENTES

Cada equipo contiene reactivos suficientes para realizar 96 pruebas.

#### 1. Microplacas: MICROPLATE

12 tiras de 8 pocillos rompibles recubiertos con polipéptido purificado de C. Trachomatis en presencia de proteínas de bovino. Las placas se encuentran en una bolsa sellada con desecante. Dejar que la microplaca alcance la temperatura ambiente antes de abrirla, volver a sellar las tiras sobrantes en la bolsa con el desecante y conservar a 4°C.

#### 2. Curva de calibración: CAL N° ...

Curva estándar lista para el uso y con código de colores derivada de plasma humano positivo para IgG anti Chlamydia Trachomatis y titulada según un estándar de oro interno que oscila entre:

4 ml CAL1 = 0 arbU/ml

4 ml CAL2 = 5 arbU/ml

2ml CAL3 = 10 arbU/ml

2 ml CAL4 = 20 arbU/ml

2ml CAL 5 = 50 arbU/ml

4ml CAL6 = 100 arbU/ml.

Los estándares se calibran respecto a un estándar de oro interno o IGS ya que no se ha definido ninguno internacional.

Contiene proteínas de suero humano, 2% de caseína, tampón citrato sódico 10mM a pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% de Tween 20, además azida sódica al 0.09% y ProClin 300 0.045% como conservantes. Los estándares están codificados con color azul.

#### 3. Solución de lavado concentrada: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/botella, solución concentrada 20x. Una vez diluida, la solución de lavado contiene tampón fosfato 10 mM a pH 7.0 +/- 0.2, 0.05% de Tween 20 y ProClin 300 al 0,045%.

#### 5. Conjugado de enzima: CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Listo para el uso y codificado con color rojo. Contiene anticuerpos policlonales de cabra anti IgG humana conjugados con peroxidasa (HRP), 5% de albúmina de suero bovino (BSA), tampón Tris 10 mM a pH 6,8+/-0.1, y ProClin 300 al 0,045% y sulfato de gentamicina al 0.02% como conservantes.

#### 6. Cromógeno/ Substrato: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. Contiene tampón citrato-fosfato 50 mM a pH 3.5-3.8, dimetilsulfóxido 4%, tetra-metil-benzidina (TMB) 0.03% y peróxido de hidrógeno (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) 0.02%.

*Nota: Conservar protegido de la luz, la sustancia es sensible a la iluminación fuerte.*

#### 7. Ácido Sulfúrico: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15 ml/vial. Contiene solución de H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M.

Atención: Irritante (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

#### 8. Diluyente de muestras: DILSPE

2x60 ml/vial. Contiene 2% de caseína, tampón citrato sódico 10mM a pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% de Tween 20, además azida sódica al 0.09% y ProClin 300 0,045% como conservantes. Utilizar para diluir la muestra.

Codificado con color azul.

#### 9. Sellador adhesivo n.º 2

#### 10. Hoja de instrucciones n.º 1

### E. MATERIALES NECESARIOS NO SUMINISTRADOS.

1. Micropipetas calibradas (1000, 100 y 10 µl) y puntas de plástico desechables.
2. Agua de calidad EIA (bidestilada o desionizada, tratada con carbón para eliminar oxidantes químicos usados como desinfectantes).
3. Temporizador con un rango de 60 minutos como mínimo.
4. Papel absorbente.
5. Incubador termostático de microplacas ELISA, calibrado (en seco o húmedo) ajustado a 37°C (+/-0.5°C de tolerancia).
6. Lector calibrado de micropocillos de ELISA con filtros de 450nm (lectura) y filtros de 620-630 nm (blanco).
7. Lavador calibrado de microplacas ELISA.
8. Agitador Vortex o similar.

### F. ADVERTENCIAS Y PRECAUCIONES

1. El equipo debe ser usado exclusivamente por personal técnico adecuadamente entrenado, bajo la supervisión de un doctor responsable del laboratorio.
2. Todas las personas encargadas de realizar las pruebas deben llevar los indumentos protectores adecuados de

laboratorio, guantes sin talco y gafas. Evitar el uso de objetos cortantes (cuchillas) o punzantes (agujas). Todo el personal debe ser adiestrado en procedimientos de bioseguridad, según ha sido recomendado por el Centro de Control de Enfermedades de Atlanta, Estados Unidos, y publicado por el Instituto Nacional de Salud: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed.1984.

3. Todo el personal involucrado en el manejo de muestras debe estar vacunado contra HBV y HAV, para lo cual existen vacunas disponibles, seguras y eficaces.
4. Se debe controlar el ambiente del laboratorio para evitar la contaminación de los componentes con polvo o agentes microbianos ambientales cuando se abran los viales y las microplacas del equipo, así como durante la realización del ensayo. Proteger el cromógeno (TMB) de la luz fuerte y evitar las vibraciones de la mesa de trabajo durante el ensayo.
5. Conservar el equipo a temperaturas entre 2-8 °C, en un refrigerador con temperatura regulada o en cámara fría.
6. No intercambiar componentes de diferentes lotes ni tampoco de diferentes equipos del mismo lote.
7. Comprobar que los reactivos sean transparentes y no contengan precipitados ni agregados visibles. De darse el caso, informar al responsable para realizar el procedimiento pertinente y reemplazar el equipo.
8. Evitar contaminación cruzada entre muestras de suero/plasma usando puntas desechables y cambiándolas después de cada uso. No reutilizar puntas desechables.
9. Evitar contaminación cruzada entre los reactivos del equipo usando puntas desechables y cambiándolas después de cada uso. No reutilizar puntas desechables.
10. No usar el equipo después de la fecha de caducidad indicada en el contenedor externo y en las etiquetas internas (viales). Según un estudio realizado sobre un equipo abierto, no se ha detectado pérdida relevante de actividad, en hasta seis usos por un período de hasta 3 meses.
11. Tratar todas las muestras como potencialmente infecciosas. Todas las muestras de suero humano deben ser manipuladas al nivel 2 de bioseguridad, según ha sido recomendado por el Centro de Control de Enfermedades de Atlanta, Estados Unidos y publicado por el Instituto Nacional de Salud: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed.1984.
12. Se recomienda el uso de material plástico desechable para la preparación de los componentes líquidos y para la transferencia de los componentes a los diferentes equipos automatizados a fin de evitar contaminaciones cruzadas.
13. Los desechos producidos durante el uso del equipo deben ser eliminados según lo establecido por las directivas y las leyes nacionales relacionadas con el tratamiento de los residuos químicos y biológicos de laboratorio. En particular, los desechos líquidos procedentes del procedimiento de lavado, de restos de controles y muestras deben ser tratados como material potencialmente infeccioso e inactivarse antes de su eliminación. Se recomienda la inactivación con una concentración final de lejía al 10% durante 16-18 horas o la inactivación con calor mediante autoclave a 121 °C durante 20 minutos.
14. En caso de derrame accidental de algún producto o muestra, se debe utilizar papel absorbente embebido en lejía y posteriormente en agua. El papel debe eliminarse en contenedores designados para este fin en hospitales y laboratorios.
15. El ácido sulfúrico es irritante. En caso de derrame, se debe lavar la superficie con abundante agua.
16. Otros materiales de desecho generados durante la utilización del equipo (por ejemplo: puntas utilizadas para las muestras y controles, microplacas usadas) deben ser manipuladas como fuentes potenciales de infección de

acuerdo a las directivas y leyes nacionales para el tratamiento de residuos de laboratorio.

#### G. MUESTRA: PREPARACIÓN Y ADVERTENCIAS.

1. Extraer la sangre asépticamente por punción venosa y preparar el suero o plasma según la técnica estándar para la preparación de muestras en los laboratorios de análisis clínico. No se ha detectado que el tratamiento con citrato, EDTA o heparina afecte las muestras.
2. Las muestras deben ser identificadas claramente mediante códigos o nombres, a fin de evitar errores en los resultados. Se recomienda el uso de código de barras y lectura electrónica.
3. Las muestras hemolizadas (color rojo) o hiperlipémicas (aspecto lechoso) deben ser descartadas para evitar falsos resultados, al igual que aquellas donde se observe la presencia de precipitados, restos de fibrina o filamentos y cuerpos microbianos.
4. El suero y el plasma pueden conservarse a una temperatura entre +2° y +8°C en tubos de recolección principales hasta cinco días después de la extracción. No congelar tubos de recolección principales. Para periodos de almacenamiento más prolongados, las muestras de plasma o suero, retiradas cuidadosamente del tubo de extracción principal, pueden almacenarse congeladas a –20°C durante al menos 12 meses, evitando luego descongelar cada muestra más de una vez, ya que se pueden generar partículas que podrían afectar al resultado de la prueba.
5. Si hay presencia de agregados, la muestra se puede aclarar mediante centrifugación a 2000 rpm durante 20 minutos o por filtración con un filtro de 0.2-0.8µ.

#### H. PREPARACIÓN DE LOS COMPONENTES Y ADVERTENCIAS.

##### Microplacas:

Dejar que la microplaca alcance la temperatura ambiente (aprox. 1 hora) antes de abrir el envase. Compruebe que el desecante no esté de color verde oscuro, lo que indicaría un defecto de fabricación.

De ser así, llame al servicio de atención al cliente de Dia.Pro. Las tiras de pocillos no utilizadas deben guardarse herméticamente cerradas en la bolsa de aluminio con el desecante a 2-8°C. Cuando se abre por primera vez, las tiras sobrantes se mantienen estables hasta que el indicador de humedad dentro de la bolsa con desecante cambia de amarillo a verde.

##### Curva de calibración

Componente listo para usar. Mezclar cuidadosamente en el agitador Vortex antes de usar.

##### Solución de lavado concentrada:

Todo el contenido de la solución concentrada 20x debe diluirse con agua bidestilada y mezclarse delicadamente antes de usarse. Durante la preparación hay que evitar la formación de espuma y burbujas, que podrían reducir la eficiencia de lavado.

*Nota: Una vez diluida, la solución es estable por una semana a temperaturas entre +2 y 8°C.*

##### Conjugado de enzima:

Listo para el uso. Mezclar bien con un agitador Vortex antes de usar.

Evitar posible contaminación del líquido con oxidantes químicos, polvo o microbios ambientales.

En caso de que deba transferirse este componente, usar contenedores de plástico, estériles y desechables, siempre que sea posible.

#### **Cromógeno/ Substrato:**

Listo para el uso. Mezclar bien con un agitador Vortex antes de usar.

Evitar posible contaminación del líquido con oxidantes químicos, polvo o microbios ambientales.

Evitar la exposición a la iluminación fuerte, agentes oxidantes y superficies metálicas.

En caso de que deba transferirse este componente, usar contenedores de plástico, estériles y desechables, siempre que sea posible.

#### **Diluyente de muestras**

Componente listo para usar. Mezclar cuidadosamente en un agitador Vortex antes de usar.

#### **Ácido Sulfúrico:**

Listo para el uso. Mezclar bien con un agitador Vortex antes de usar.

Atención: Irritante (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Leyenda:

Indicación de peligro, **Frases H**

**H315** – Provoca irritación cutánea.

**H319** – Provoca irritación ocular grave.

Consejo de prudencia, **Frases P**

**P280** – Llevar guantes/prendas/gafas/máscara de protección.

**P302 + P352** – EN CASO DE CONTACTO CON LA PIEL: Lavar con agua y jabón abundantes.

**P332 + P313** – En caso de irritación cutánea: Consultar a un médico.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – EN CASO DE CONTACTO CON LOS OJOS: Aclarar cuidadosamente con agua durante varios minutos. Quitar las lentes de contacto, si lleva y resulta fácil. Seguir aclarando.

**P337 + P313** – Si persiste la irritación ocular: Consultar a un médico.

**P362 + P363** – Quitarse las prendas contaminadas y lavarlas antes de volver a usarlas.

### **I. INSTRUMENTOS Y EQUIPAMIENTO UTILIZADOS EN COMBINACIÓN CON EL EQUIPO.**

1. Las micropipetas deben estar calibradas para dispensar correctamente el volumen requerido en el ensayo y sometidas a una descontaminación periódica de las partes que pudieran entrar accidentalmente en contacto con la muestra (alcohol al 70%, lejía al 10%, desinfectantes de calidad hospitalaria). Deben además, ser regularmente revisadas para mantener una precisión del 1% y una confiabilidad de +/-2%. Deben descontaminarse periódicamente los residuos o derrames de los componentes del equipo.
2. La incubadora ELISA debe ser ajustada a +37°C (+/- 0.5°C de tolerancia) y controlada periódicamente para mantener la temperatura correcta. Pueden emplearse incubadoras secas o baños de agua siempre que estén validados para la incubación de pruebas de ELISA.
3. El **lavador ELISA** es extremadamente importante para el rendimiento global del ensayo. El lavador debe ser validado de forma minuciosa previamente, revisado para comprobar que suministra el volumen de dispensación correcto y enviado regularmente a mantenimiento de acuerdo con las instrucciones de uso del fabricante. En particular, deben lavarse minuciosamente las sales con agua desionizada del lavador al final de la carga de trabajo diaria. Antes del uso, debe suministrarse extensivamente solución de lavado diluida al lavador. Debe enviarse el instrumento semanalmente a descontaminación según se indica en su manual (se recomienda descontaminación con NaOH 0.1 M). Para asegurar que el ensayo se realiza conforme a los

rendimientos declarados, basta con 5 ciclos de lavado (aspiración + dispensado de 350 µl/pocillo de solución de lavado + 20 segundos de remojo = 1 ciclo). Si no es posible remojar, añadir un ciclo de lavado adicional. Un ciclo de lavado incorrecto o agujas obstruidas con sal son las principales causas de falsas reacciones positivas.

4. Los tiempos de incubación deben tener un margen de  $\pm 5\%$ .
5. El lector de microplaca ELISA debe estar provisto de un filtro de lectura de 450nm y de un segundo filtro (620-630 nm, obligatorio) para reducir interferencias en la lectura. El rendimiento estándar debe contemplar: a) Ancho de banda  $\leq 10\text{nm}$  b) Rango de absorbancia de 0 a  $\geq 2.0$ , c) Linealidad  $\geq 2.0$ , reproducibilidad  $\geq 1\%$ . El blanco se prueba en el pocillo indicado en la sección "Procedimiento del ensayo". El sistema óptico del lector debe ser calibrado periódicamente para garantizar que se mide la densidad óptica correcta. Periódicamente debe procederse al mantenimiento según las instrucciones del fabricante.
6. En caso de usar un sistema automatizado ELISA, los pasos críticos (dispensado, incubación, lavado, lectura y procesamiento de datos) deben ser cuidadosamente fijados, calibrados, controlados y periódicamente ajustados, para garantizar los valores indicados en la sección "Control interno de calidad". El protocolo del ensayo debe ser instalado en el sistema operativo de la unidad y validado tanto para el lavador como para el lector. Por otro lado, la parte del sistema que maneja los líquidos (dispensado y lavado) debe ser validada y fijada correctamente. Debe prestarse particular atención a evitar el arrastre por las agujas de dispensación y de lavado, a fin de minimizar la posibilidad de contaminación de pocillos adyacentes. Se recomienda el uso de sistemas automatizados de Elisa cuando la cantidad de muestras supera las 20-30 unidades por serie.
7. El servicio de atención al cliente en Dia.Pro, ofrece apoyo al usuario para ajustar y comprobar los instrumentos a usar en combinación con el equipo, con el propósito de asegurar el cumplimiento de los requerimientos descritos. También se ofrece apoyo para la instalación de nuevos instrumentos a usar con el equipo.

### **L. OPERACIONES Y CONTROLES PREVIOS AL ENSAYO.**

1. Comprobar la fecha de caducidad indicada en la etiqueta externa (envase primario). No usar si ha caducado.
2. Comprobar que los componentes líquidos no están contaminados con partículas ni agregados visibles.
3. Comprobar que el cromógeno (TMB) es incoloro o azul pálido, aspirando un pequeño volumen con una pipeta estéril de plástico.
4. Comprobar que no han ocurrido roturas ni derrames de líquido dentro de la caja (envase primario) durante el transporte. Comprobar que la bolsa de aluminio que contiene la microplaca no está perforada ni dañada.
5. Diluir totalmente la solución de lavado concentrada 20X, como se ha descrito anteriormente.
6. Dejar que los componentes restantes alcancen la temperatura ambiente (aprox. 1 hora), mezclar luego suavemente en el agitador Vortex todos los reactivos líquidos.
7. Ajustar la incubadora de ELISA a +37°C y alimentar el lavador de ELISA utilizando la solución de lavado, según las instrucciones del fabricante. Fijar el número correcto de ciclos de lavado según se indica en la sección específica.
8. Comprobar que el lector de ELISA esté encendido al menos 20 minutos antes de realizar la lectura.
9. Si se utiliza un sistema automatizado, encenderlo, comprobar la configuración y asegurarse de utilizar el protocolo de ensayo adecuado.
10. Comprobar que las micropipetas estén fijadas en el volumen requerido.



11. Asegurarse de que el equipamiento restante esté disponible y listo para el uso.
12. En caso de surgir algún problema, se debe detener el ensayo y avisar al responsable.

#### M. PROCEDIMIENTO DEL ENSAYO.

El ensayo debe realizarse según las instrucciones que siguen a continuación. Es importante mantener en todas las muestras el mismo tiempo de incubación.

El equipo puede utilizarse también para determinaciones cualitativas y cuantitativas.

#### M1. DETERMINACIÓN CUANTITATIVA:

1. Diluir las muestras 1:101 en un tubo de dilución adecuadamente definido (ejemplo: 1000 µl de diluyente de muestras + 10 µl de muestra). No diluir el conjunto de calibración ya que los calibradores están listos para el uso. Mezclar cuidadosamente todos los componentes líquidos en un agitador Vortex y después proceder como se describe a continuación.
2. Poner el número requerido de micropocillos en el soporte de micropocillos. Dejar los pocillos A1 y B1 vacíos para la operación de blanco.
3. A continuación, dispensar 100 µl de calibradores por duplicado. A continuación, dispensar 100 µl de muestras diluidas en cada pocillo adecuadamente identificado.
4. Incubar la microplaca durante **60 min a +37°C**.

**Nota importante:** Las tiras se deben sellar con el adhesivo suministrado sólo cuando se hace el ensayo manualmente. No sellar cuando se emplean equipos automatizados de ELISA.

5. Lavar la microplaca con el lavador automático según se ha indicado arriba (sección I.3).
6. Dispensar 100 µl de conjugado de enzima en cada pocillo, excepto en los pocillos de blanco A1+B1, y cubrir con el sellador. Comprobar que este componente de color rojo ha sido dispensado en todos los pocillos excepto el A1 y el B1.

**Nota importante:** Tener cuidado de no tocar la pared interna de plástico del pocillo con la punta de la pipeta que contiene el conjugado de enzima. Podría producirse contaminación.

7. Incubar la microplaca durante **60 min a +37°C**.
8. Lavar los micropocillos como en el paso 5.
9. Dispensar 100 µl de mezcla cromógeno/substrato en todos los pocillos, incluidos los pocillos de blanco A1 y B1. Incubar la microplaca a **temperatura ambiente (18-24°C) durante 20 minutos**.

**Nota importante:** No exponer directamente a fuerte iluminación, de lo contrario se puede generar un fondo excesivo.

10. Dispensar 100 µl de ácido sulfúrico en todos los pocillos para detener la reacción enzimática, usando la misma secuencia que en el paso 9. La adición del ácido cambia el color de los calibradores positivos, del suero de control y de las muestras positivas de azul a amarillo.
11. Medir la intensidad del color de la solución en cada pocillo, según se describe en la sección I.5, utilizando un filtro de 450 nm (lectura) y otro de 620-630 nm (substracción del fondo, obligatorio), calibrando el instrumento con el pocillo A1 o B1, o ambos (blanco).

#### M2. DETERMINACIÓN CUALITATIVA

Si sólo se requiere una determinación cualitativa, proceder como se describe a continuación:

1. Diluir las muestras 1:101 en un tubo de dilución adecuadamente definido (ejemplo: 1000 µl de diluyente de muestras + 10 µl de muestra). No diluir el conjunto de calibración ya que los calibradores están listos para el uso. Mezclar cuidadosamente todos los componentes líquidos en un agitador Vortex y después proceder como se describe a continuación.
2. Poner el número requerido de micropocillos en el soporte de micropocillos. Dejar el pocillo A1 vacío para la operación de blanco.
3. Dispensar 100 µl de calibrador 0 arbU/ml y calibrador 5 arbU/ml por duplicado y de calibrador 100 arbU/ml individual. A continuación, dispensar 100 µl de muestras diluidas en cada pocillo adecuadamente identificado.
4. Incubar la microplaca durante **60 min a +37°C**.

**Nota importante:** Las tiras se deben sellar con el adhesivo suministrado sólo cuando se hace el ensayo manualmente. No sellar cuando se emplean equipos automatizados de ELISA.

5. Lavar la microplaca con el lavador automático según se ha indicado arriba (sección I.3).
6. Dispensar 100 µl de conjugado de enzima en cada pocillo, excepto en el pocillo A1, y cubrir con el sellador. Comprobar que este componente de color rojo ha sido dispensado en todos los pocillos excepto el A1.

**Nota importante:** Tener cuidado de no tocar la pared interna de plástico del pocillo con la punta de la pipeta que contiene el conjugado de enzima. Podría producirse contaminación.

7. Incubar la microplaca durante **60 min a +37°C**.
8. Lavar los micropocillos como en el paso 5.
9. Dispensar 100 µl del Cromógeno/Substrato en todos los pocillos, incluido el pocillo de blanco. Incubar la microplaca a **temperatura ambiente (18-24°C) durante 20 minutos**.

**Nota importante:** No exponer directamente a fuerte iluminación, de lo contrario se puede generar un fondo excesivo.

10. Dispensar 100 µl de ácido sulfúrico en todos los pocillos, usando la misma secuencia que en el paso 9. La adición del ácido cambia el color de los calibradores positivos, del suero de control y de las muestras positivas de azul a amarillo.
11. Medir la intensidad del color de la solución en cada pocillo, según se describe en la sección I.5, utilizando un filtro de 450 nm (lectura) y de 620-630 nm (substracción del fondo, obligatorio), calibrando el instrumento con el pocillo A1 (blanco).

#### Notas generales importantes:

1. Asegurarse de que no hay impresiones digitales en el fondo del micropocillo antes de leer. Podrían generarse falsos positivos en la lectura.
2. La lectura debe hacerse inmediatamente después de añadir la solución de stop y, en cualquier caso, nunca transcurridos 20 minutos después de su adición. Se podría producir auto oxidación del cromógeno causando un elevado fondo.

## N. ESQUEMA DEL ENSAYO.

Método	Operaciones
Calibradores	100 µl
Muestras diluidas 1:101	100 µl
<b>1<sup>ra</sup> incubación</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperatura	+37°C
Paso de lavado	5 ciclos con 20" de remojo o 6 ciclos sin remojo
Conjugado de enzima	100 µl
<b>2<sup>da</sup> incubación</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperatura	+37°C
Paso de lavado	5 ciclos con 20" de remojo o 6 ciclos sin remojo
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
<b>3<sup>ra</sup> incubación</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperatura	t.a.
Ácido Sulfúrico	100 µl
Lectura D.O.	450nm/620-630nm

A continuación se ofrece un ejemplo del esquema de dispensación para análisis cuantitativo:

Microplaca												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BL	CAL4	M3									
B	BL	CAL4	M4									
C	CAL1	CAL5	M5									
D	CAL1	CAL5	M6									
E	CAL2	CAL6	M7									
F	CAL2	CAL6	M8									
G	CAL3	M1	M9									
H	CAL3	M2	M10									

Leyenda: BL = Blanco CAL = Calibrador  
SC = Suero de control M = Muestra

A continuación se describe un ejemplo del esquema de dispensado para ensayos cualitativos:

Microplaca												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BL	M 3	M11									
B	CAL1	M 4	M12									
C	CAL1	M 5	M13									
D	CAL2	M 6	M14									
E	CAL2	M 7	M15									
F	CAL6	M 8	M16									
G	M1	M 9	M17									
H	M2	M10	M18									

Leyenda: BL = Blanco CAL = Calibradores  
M = Muestra

## O. CONTROL DE CALIDAD INTERNO.

Se realiza una comprobación para validar los controles siempre que se utiliza el equipo para verificar si el rendimiento del ensayo reúne las condiciones. Controlar que los datos siguientes coinciden:

Compruebe que:	Exigencia
Pocillo blanco	Valor < 0.150 DO450nm
CAL 1 0 arbU/ml	Valor medio < 0.200 de DO450nm después de leer el blanco Coeficiente de variación < 30%
CAL 2 5 arbU/ml	DO450nm > DO450nm CAL1 + 0.100
CAL 6 100 arbU/ml	DO450nm > 1.000

Si los resultados del ensayo coinciden con la exigencia indicada arriba, pase a la siguiente sección.

En caso contrario, no continuar y hacer lo siguiente:

Problema	Compruebe que:
<b>Pocillo blanco</b> > 0.150	1. la solución cromógeno/substrato no se ha contaminado durante el ensayo.
<b>CAL 1</b> <b>0 arbU/ml</b> > 0.200 DO450nm después de leer el blanco  Coeficiente de variación > 30%	1. el proceso de lavado y los parámetros del lavador estén validados según los estudios previos de calificación. 2. se ha usado la solución de lavado apropiada y que el lavador ha sido alimentado con la misma antes del uso. 3. no se han cometido errores en el procedimiento de ensayo (dispensar el calibrador positivo en lugar del negativo). 4. no ha existido contaminación del calibrador negativo ni de sus pocillos debido a muestras positivas derramadas, o al conjugado de enzima. 5. las micropipetas no se han contaminado con muestras positivas ni con el conjugado de enzima. 6. las agujas del lavador no estén parcial o totalmente obstruidas.
<b>CAL 2</b> <b>5 arbU/ml</b>  DO450nm < DO450nm CAL1 + 0.100	1. el procedimiento ha sido realizado correctamente. 2. no se han cometido errores en su distribución (por ejemplo, dispensar un calibrador equivocado en su lugar). 3. el proceso de lavado y los parámetros del lavador estén validados según los estudios previos de calificación. 4. no ha ocurrido contaminación externa del calibrador.
<b>CAL 6</b> <b>100 arbU/ml</b>  < 1.000 DO450nm	1. el procedimiento ha sido realizado correctamente. 2. no se han cometido errores en la distribución (dispensar un calibrador equivocado en su lugar). 3. el proceso de lavado y los parámetros del lavador estén validados según los estudios previos de calificación. 4. no ha ocurrido contaminación externa del control positivo.

Si se produce alguno de esos problemas, tras la comprobación, informe al responsable para tomar las medidas pertinentes.

### Nota importante:

El análisis debe seguir el paso de lectura descrito en la sección M, punto 11.

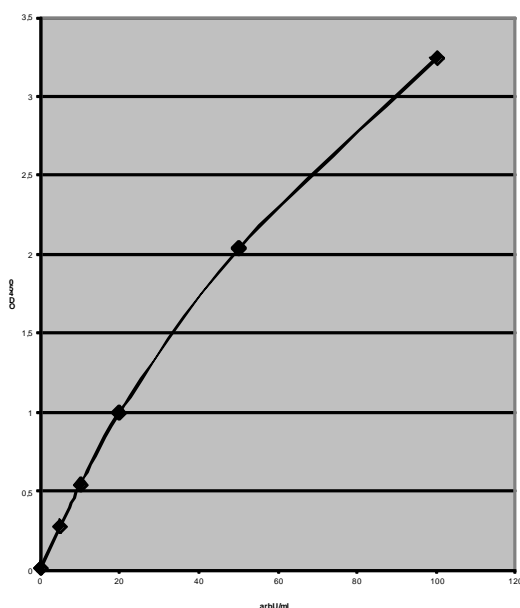
## P. RESULTADOS

### P.1 Método cuantitativo

Si la prueba es válida, usar el método cuantitativo y el programa de ajuste de curvas aprobado para trazar la curva de calibración a partir de los valores obtenidos de la lectura a 450nm/620-630nm (se sugiere la interpolación de 4 parámetros).

Después, en la curva de calibración calcular la concentración de anticuerpos IgG anti C. Trachomatis en las muestras.

A continuación se describe un ejemplo de curva de calibración.



#### Nota importante:

No usar la curva de calibración anterior para hacer cálculos.

#### P.2 Método cualitativo

En el método cualitativo, calcular los valores medios de DO450nm/620-630nm para los calibradores 0 y 5 arbU/ml y, a continuación, comprobar que el ensayo es válido.

Ejemplo de cálculo a realizar (datos obtenidos siguiendo el paso de lectura descrito en la sección M, punto 11).  
:

**Nota:** Los siguientes datos no deben usarse en lugar de los valores reales obtenidos en el laboratorio.

Calibrador 0 arbU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 DO450nm  
 Valor medio: 0.022 DO450nm  
 Menor de 0.150 – Válido  
 Calibrador 5 arbU/ml: 0.250 – 0.270 DO450nm  
 Valor medio: 0.260 DO450nm  
 Mayor que Cal 0 + 0.100 – Válido  
 Calibrador 100 arbU/ml: 2.045 DO450nm  
 Mayor de 1.000 – Válido

La DO450nm/620-630nm del calibrador 5 arbU/ml se considera el valor de corte (Co) del sistema.

La relación entre el valor de DO450nm/620-630nm de la muestra y la DO450nm/620-630nm del calibrador 5 arbU/ml (M/Co) puede proporcionar una estimación semicuantitativa del contenido de anti C. Trachomatis específico en la muestra.

#### Q. INTERPRETACIÓN DE LOS RESULTADOS.

Las muestras con una concentración inferior a 5 arbU/ml se consideran negativas para anticuerpos IgG anti C. Trachomatis.

Las muestras con una concentración superior a 5 arbU/ml se consideran positivas para anticuerpos IgG anti C. Trachomatis.

#### Notas importantes:

1. Los resultados de esta prueba por sí solos no son suficientes para proporcionar un diagnóstico claro de

infección por *Chlamydia Trachomatis*. Deben realizarse otras pruebas diagnósticas (por ejemplo, PCR).

2. La interpretación de los resultados debe hacerse bajo la vigilancia del responsable del laboratorio para reducir el riesgo de errores de juicio y de interpretación.
3. Cuando se transmiten los resultados de la prueba, del laboratorio a otras instalaciones, debe ponerse mucha atención para evitar el traslado de datos erróneos.
4. El diagnóstico debe ser realizado y comunicado al paciente por un médico calificado.

#### R. CARACTERÍSTICAS DE RENDIMIENTO

La evaluación del rendimiento ha sido realizada en paneles de muestras positivas y negativas con respecto a un equipo de referencia con marca CE.

##### 1. Límite de detección.

Ningún estándar internacional para la detección de anticuerpos IgG anti C. Trachomatis ha sido definido hasta el momento por la Comunidad Europea.

A falta de dicho estándar, con el objetivo de garantizar una excelente y constante sensibilidad del dispositivo, fue definido un estándar de oro interno (IGS), a partir de un paciente con un historial de infección anterior.

##### 2. Sensibilidad y especificidad diagnóstica:

La evaluación del rendimiento diagnóstico se realizó con muestras suministradas por un centro externo con gran experiencia en el diagnóstico de enfermedades infecciosas.

La **sensibilidad** del diagnóstico se estudió en más de 100 muestras positivas con el equipo de referencia. Las muestras positivas se recogieron de pacientes con un historial clínico de infección por *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

La **especificidad** diagnóstica se determinó utilizando paneles de más de 100 muestras, provenientes de individuos sanos y donantes de sangre, clasificadas como negativas mediante un equipo de referencia, incluyendo muestras con interferencias potenciales.

Se emplearon, además, plasma sometido a distintos métodos de tratamiento estándar (citrato, EDTA y heparina) y suero humano para determinar la especificidad. No se ha observado falsa reactividad debida a los métodos de tratamiento de muestras..

Las muestras congeladas también se han probado para comprobar si la congelación interfiere con el rendimiento del ensayo. No se ha observado interferencia a partir de muestras limpias y libres de partículas.

Se obtuvieron los siguientes valores a partir de la evaluación del rendimiento:

<b>Sensibilidad</b>	> 98 %
<b>Especificidad</b>	> 98 %

##### 3. Precisión:

Se ha calculado con tres muestras, una negativa, una débilmente positiva y una altamente positiva, examinadas en 16 réplicas en tres series separadas de tres lotes.

Los resultados se describen del modo siguiente:

#### CTG.CE: lote P1

##### Calibrador 0 ArbU/ml (N = 16)

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	0.075	0.080	0.078	0.078
Desviación estándar	0.005	0.007	0.007	0.006
CV %	7.1	8.7	8.8	8.2

**Calibrador 5 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	0.306	0.260	0.269	0.281
Desviación estándar	0.025	0.031	0.043	0.033
CV %	8.1	8.3	6.2	7.5

**Calibrador 50 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	1.760	1.508	1.692	1.653
Desviación estándar	0.086	0.061	0.066	0.07
CV %	4.9	4.1	3.9	4.3

**CTG.CE: lote P2**

**Calibrador 0 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	0.079	0.077	0.078	0.078
Desviación estándar	0.006	0.005	0.006	0.006
CV %	7.4	7.1	7.7	7.4

**Calibrador 5 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	0.271	0.265	0.266	0.267
Desviación estándar	0.019	0.019	0.019	0.019
CV %	7.1	7.3	7.0	7.2

**Calibrador 50 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	1.638	1.651	1.647	1.645
Desviación estándar	0.059	0.053	0.058	0.057
CV %	3.6	3.2	3.5	3.4

**CTG.CE: lote P3**

**Calibrador 0 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	0.078	0.080	0.078	0.079
Desviación estándar	0.005	0.006	0.006	0.006
CV %	7.0	7.5	7.2	7.2

**Calibrador 5 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	0.269	0.276	0.271	0.272
Desviación estándar	0.020	0.019	0.020	0.020
CV %	7.3	6.9	7.4	7.2

**Calibrador 50 ArbU/ml (N = 16)**

Valores medios	1 <sup>ra</sup> serie	2 <sup>da</sup> serie	3 <sup>ra</sup> serie	Valor promedio
DO450nm	1.578	1.595	1.608	1.594
Desviación estándar	0.053	0.049	0.054	0.052
CV %	3.3	3.1	3.4	3.3

La variabilidad mostrada en las tablas anteriores no dio como resultado una clasificación errónea de las muestras.

#### 4. Precisión

La precisión del ensayo se ha comprobado con las pruebas de dilución y recuperación. Se descartó cualquier "efecto gancho" (subestimación que probablemente ocurriría con dosis altas de analito).

#### Nota importante:

Los datos de rendimiento se obtuvieron siguiendo el paso de lectura descrito en la sección M, punto 11.

#### S. LIMITACIONES

La contaminación bacteriana o la inactivación con calor de la muestra pueden afectar los valores de absorbancia de las muestras con la consecuente alteración de nivel del analito.

Las muestras que tras ser descongeladas presentan partículas de fibrina o agregados pueden generar algunos resultados falsos.

El ensayo es útil sólo para probar muestras independientes y no mezclas.

El diagnóstico de una enfermedad infecciosa no debe establecerse en base a un solo resultado, sino que deben tenerse en consideración la historia clínica del paciente, la sintomatología, así como otros datos diagnósticos.

#### T. BIBLIOGRAFÍA.

- Bas S, Genevay S, Schenkel MC, Vischer TL. Importance of species-specific antigens in the serodiagnosis of Chlamydia Trachomatis reactive arthritis. *Rheumatology* (Oxford). 2002 Sep;41(9):1017-20. PMID: 12209035 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Marston EL, James AV, Parker JT, Hart JC, Brown TM, Messmer TO, Jue DL, Black CM, Carlone GM, Ades EW, Sampson J. Newly characterized species-specific immunogenic Chlamydia pneumoniae peptide reactive with murine monoclonal and human serum antibodies. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*. 2002 Mar;9(2):446-52. PMID: 11874892 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Morré SA, Munk C, Persson K, Krüger-Kjaer S, van Dijk R, Meijer CJ, van Den Brule AJ. Comparison of three commercially available peptide-based immunoglobulin G (IgG) and IgA assays to microimmunofluorescence assay for detection of Chlamydia Trachomatis antibodies. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2002 Feb;40(2):584-7. PMID: 11825974 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Bas S, Muzzin P, Vischer TL. Chlamydia Trachomatis serology: diagnostic value of outer membrane protein 2 compared with that of other antigens. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2001 Nov;39(11):4082-5. PMID: 11682533 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Bas S, Muzzin P, Ninet B, Bornand JE, Scieux C, Vischer TL. Chlamydial serology: comparative diagnostic value of immunoblotting, microimmunofluorescence test, and immunoassays using different recombinant proteins as antigens. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2001 Apr;39(4):1368-77. PMID: 11283058 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Klein M, Kötz A, Bernardo K, Krönke M. Detection of Chlamydia pneumoniae-specific antibodies binding to the VD2 and VD3 regions of the major outer membrane protein. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2003 May;41(5):1957-62. PMID: 12734234 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
- Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S. Detection of Chlamydia Trachomatis-specific antibodies in human sera by recombinant major outer-membrane protein polyantigens. *J Med Microbiol*. 2000 May;49(5):457-65. PMID: 10798559 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

8. Jones CS, Maple PA, Andrews NJ, Paul ID, Caul EO.Measurement of IgG antibodies to Chlamydia Trachomatis by commercial enzyme immunoassays and immunofluorescence in sera from pregnant women and patients with infertility, pelvic inflammatory disease, ectopic pregnancy, and laboratory diagnosed Chlamydia psittaci/Chlamydia pneumoniae infection.J Clin Pathol. 2003 Mar;56(3):225-9.PMID: 12610104 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
9. Portig I, Goodall JC, Bailey RL, Gaston JS.Characterization of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2 in chlamydial infection.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2003 Jan;10(1):103-7.PMID: 12522047 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
10. Bas S, Vischer TL.Chlamydia Trachomatis antibody detection and diagnosis of reactive arthritis.Br J Rheumatol. 1998 Oct;37(10):1054-9.PMID: 9825743 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
11. Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S.Analysis of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 1998 May;5(3):313-8.PMID: 9605983 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
12. Bas S, Scieux C, Vischer TL.Different humoral immune response to Chlamydia Trachomatis major outer membrane protein variable domains I and IV in Chlamydia-infected patients with or without reactive arthritis.Arthritis Rheum. 1999 May;42(5):942-7.PMID: 10323449 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
13. Neuer A, Lam KN, Tiller FW, Kiesel L, Witkin SS.Humoral immune response to membrane components of Chlamydia Trachomatis and expression of human 60 kDa heat shock protein in follicular fluid of in-vitro fertilization patients.Hum Reprod. 1997 May;12(5):925-9.PMID: 9194641 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE].

Todos los productos de diagnóstico in vitro fabricados por la empresa son controlados por un sistema certificado de control de calidad aprobado por un organismo notificado para el marcado CE. Cada lote se somete a un control de calidad y se libera al mercado únicamente si se ajusta a las especificaciones técnicas y criterios de aceptación de la CE.

Fabricante:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milán) – Italia

**CE**  
0318



# Chlamydia Trachomatis IgM

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for  
the qualitative  
determination of IgM antibodies to  
Chlamydia Trachomatis  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF CTM.CE  
96 Tests

# Chlamydia Trachomatis IgM

## A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM antibodies to Chlamydia Trachomatis in human plasma and sera. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

## B. INTRODUCTION

Chlamydia trachomatis is a bacterium-like obligate intracellular organism that counts at least 15 recognized serotypes. C.trachomatis is one of the three distinct species within the genus Chlamydia (trachomatis, psittaci and pnemoniae). C.trachomatis infection in adults is responsible of most of sexually acquired urethritis in men, mucopurulent cervicitis in women, pelvic inflammatory disease, lymphogranuloma venereum, most of acute urethral syndromes, ocular infections, proctocolitis and epididymitis. In infants, the organism is responsible of pneumonia and conjunctivitis. Infections due to C.trachomatis stimulates the patient to generate a strong immunological response both in IgG, lasting a long time, and IgA and IgM, whose presence is more correlated with an ongoing infection or a recent event. The determination of species-specific IgG, IgM and IgA is a helpful tool for the clinician to identify the infective agent and to decide the right therapy.

## C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with a species-specific polypeptide derived from C.trachomatis major outer membrane antigen. In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti-CT IgM are captured, if present, by the antigens. After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-CT IgM are detected by the addition of anti hIgM antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-CT IgM antibodies present in the sample. The presence of IgM in the sample may therefore be determined by means of a cut-off value able to discriminate between negative and positive samples. Neutralization of IgG anti-CT, carried out directly in the well, is performed in the assay in order to block interferences due to this class of antibodies in the determination of IgM.

## D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with CT specific immunodominant native antigens *in presence of bovine proteins*. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

### 2. Negative Control: CONTROL -

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use. It contains, human IgM antibodies negative to Ch. Trach., 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The Negative Control is pale yellow color coded.

### 3. Positive Control: CONTROL +

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use. It contains high titer human IgM antibodies positive to Ch. Trach., 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The Positive Control is green yellow color coded.

### 4. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

### 5. Enzyme conjugate : CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated *goat* polyclonal antibodies to human IgM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

### 6. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>). **Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

### 7. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3 M

1x15ml/vialIt contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution. Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

### 8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

### 9. Neutralizing Reagent: SOLN NEUT

1x8ml/vial. It contains goat anti hlgG, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

### 10. Plate sealing foils n°2

### 11. Package insert n°1

## E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

## F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for



Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.

5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.

6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.

7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.

8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.

9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.

10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six uses of the device and up to 3 months.

11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.

13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.

15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water

16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.

2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.

3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at –20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.

5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**  
**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of manufacturing. In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Negative Control**  
Ready to use components. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Positive Control**  
Ready to use components. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**  
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**Enzyme conjugate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

**Sample Diluent**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Neutraling Reagent**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

Warning **H statements**:

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements**:

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).  
5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.  
An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, mandatory) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition,

theliquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
6. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
7. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
8. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
9. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
10. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
11. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
12. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Controls as they are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 50 µl Neutralizing Reagent in all the wells, except A1 used for blanking operations and in the wells used for the Positive and Negative Controls.

**Important note:** *The Neutralizing Reagent is able to block false positive reactions due to RF. Positive samples in internal QC panels might be detected negative if such samples were tested positive with an IVD that does not carry out any RF blocking reaction.*

4. Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl of Positive Control in duplicate and 100 ul of diluted samples in each properly identified well.

5. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic as reported previously (section I.3).

7. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

8. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

9. Wash microwells as in step 6.

10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.

12. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General Important notes:**

1. *Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Neutralizing Reagent (only for samples)	50 µl
Control	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
<b>1<sup>st</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm/620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the table below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3										
B	NC	S4										
C	NC	S5										
D	NC	S6										
E	PC	S7										
F	PC	S8										
G	S1	S9										
H	S2	S10										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control  
PC = Positive Control S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as expected and required by the IVDD directive 98/79/EC. Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control	OD450nm > 0.750

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
<b>Blank well</b> > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
<b>Negative Control</b> > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive control instead of the negative one; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of their wells has occurred due spills of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
<b>Positive Control</b> < 0.750 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong control) ; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

**Important note:**  
*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 12.*

**P. RESULTS**  
If the test turns out to be valid, results are calculated from the mean OD450nm/620-630nm value of the Negative Control (NC) by means of a cut-off value (Co) determined with the following formula:

**Cut-Off = NC + 0.250**

**Important note:** *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to generate the correct interpretation of results.*

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**  
Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm/620-630nm value (S) and the cut-off value (Co), or S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9≤S/Co<1.0	Equivocal
≥ 1.0	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not developed IgM antibodies to C. Trachomatis.  
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.  
A positive result is indicative of an ongoing C. Trachomatis infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

- Important notes:**
- C. Trachomatis IgM results alone are not enough to provide a clear diagnosis of Chlamydia Trachomatis infection. Other tests for Chl. Trachomatis (supplied by Dia.Pro Diagnostic BioProbes s.r.l. at code CTA.CE and CTG.CE), should be carried out.*
  - Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*
  - When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
  - Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 12):

*The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.*

Negative Control: 0.100 – 0.120 – 0.080 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.100 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted

Positive Control: 1.000 OD450nm  
Higher than 0.750 – Accepted

Cut-Off = 0.100+0.250 = 0.350

Sample 1: 0.080 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.800 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co ≥ 1.0 = positive

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**  
Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on panels of positive and negative samples with reference to a CE marked reference kit.

**1. Limit of detection**  
No international standard for Ch. Trachomatis IgM Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of past Ch. Trachomatis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:**  
The diagnostic performances were evaluated on samples supplied by two external centers, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases.  
The diagnostic **sensitivity** was studied on more than 60 samples, positive with the reference kit. Positive samples were collected from patients with a clinical history of Chlamydia trachomatis infection.  
The diagnostic **specificity** was determined on panels of more than 100 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens.  
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.  
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.  
Potentially interfering samples (pregnancy, emolyzed, lipemic, RF+) were tested.  
No crossreaction was observed.  
The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

<b>Sensitivity</b>	≥ 98 %
<b>Specificity</b>	≥ 98 %

**3. Precision:**  
It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a high positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots.  
Results are reported as follows:

**CTM.CE: lot P1**

**Negative Sample (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.051	0.051	0.053	0.052
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.006	0.006	0.006
CV %	10.1	10.9	10.8	10.6

**Low Positive Sample (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.616	0.609	0.607	0.610
Std.Deviation	0.051	0.048	0.046	0.048
CV %	8.2	7.8	7.6	7.9

**High Positive Sample (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.255	1.270	1.262	1.262
Std.Deviation	0.050	0.049	0.058	0.052
CV %	4.0	3.9	4.6	4.1

CTM.CE: lot P2

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.050	0.048	0.049	0.049
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005
CV %	10.4	10.0	10.2	10.2

Low Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.603	0.591	0.596	0.596
Std.Deviation	0.048	0.046	0.045	0.046
CV %	8.0	7.8	7.5	7.7

High Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.212	1.231	1.245	1.229
Std.Deviation	0.049	0.043	0.051	0.048
CV %	4.0	3.5	4.1	3.9

CTM.CE: lot P3

Negative Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.051	0.050	0.050	0.050
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005
CV %	10.0	9.9	9.4	9.8

Low Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.618	0.615	0.616	0.616
Std.Deviation	0.049	0.046	0.045	0.047
CV %	7.9	7.5	7.4	7.6

High Positive Sample (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.216	1.239	1.233	1.229
Std.Deviation	0.048	0.046	0.050	0.048
CV %	3.9	3.7	4.1	3.9

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

4. Accuracy

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution test. Any “hook effect”, underestimation likely to happen at high doses of analyte, was ruled out.

Important note:

The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 12

S. LIMITATIONS

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte. Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results.

This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones. Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered. False positivity has been assessed as less than 2% of the normal population.

T. REFERENCES

1. Bas S, Genevay S, Schenkel MC, Vischer TL.Importance of species-specific antigens in the serodiagnosis of Chlamydia trachomatis reactive arthritis.Rheumatology (Oxford). 2002 Sep;41(9):1017-20.PMID: 12209035 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
2. Marston EL, James AV, Parker JT, Hart JC, Brown TM, Messmer TO, Jue DL, Black CM, Carlone GM, Ades EW, Sampson J.Newly characterized species-specific immunogenic Chlamydophila pneumoniae peptide reactive with murine monoclonal and human serum antibodies.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2002 Mar;9(2):446-52.PMID: 11874892 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
3. Morré SA, Munk C, Persson K, Krüger-Kjaer S, van Dijk R, Meijer CJ, van Den Brule AJ.Comparison of three commercially available peptide-based immunoglobulin G (IgG) and IgA assays to microimmunofluorescence assay for detection of Chlamydia trachomatis antibodies.J Clin Microbiol. 2002 Feb;40(2):584-7.PMID: 11825974 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
4. Bas S, Muzzin P, Vischer TL.Chlamydia trachomatis serology: diagnostic value of outer membrane protein 2 compared with that of other antigens.J Clin Microbiol. 2001 Nov;39(11):4082-5.PMID: 11682533 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
5. Bas S, Muzzin P, Ninet B, Bornand JE, Scieux C, Vischer TL.Chlamydial serology: comparative diagnostic value of immunoblotting, microimmunofluorescence test, and immunoassays using different recombinant proteins as antigens.J Clin Microbiol. 2001 Apr;39(4):1368-77. PMID: 11283058 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
6. Klein M, Kötz A, Bernardo K, Krönke M.Detection of Chlamydia pneumoniae-specific antibodies binding to the VD2 and VD3 regions of the major outer membrane protein.J Clin Microbiol. 2003 May;41(5):1957-62.PMID: 12734234 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
7. Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S.Detection of Chlamydia trachomatis-specific antibodies in human sera by recombinant major outer-membrane protein polyantigens.J Med Microbiol. 2000 May;49(5):457-65. PMID: 10798559 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
8. Jones CS, Maple PA, Andrews NJ, Paul ID, Caul EO.Measurement of IgG antibodies to Chlamydia trachomatis by commercial enzyme immunoassays and immunofluorescence in sera from pregnant women and patients with infertility, pelvic inflammatory disease, ectopic pregnancy, and laboratory diagnosed Chlamydia psittaci/Chlamydia pneumoniae infection.J Clin Pathol. 2003 Mar;56(3):225-9.PMID: 12610104 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]
9. Portig I, Goodall JC, Bailey RL, Gaston JS.Characterization of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2 in chlamydial infection.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2003 Jan;10(1):103-7.PMID: 12522047 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

10. Bas S, Vischer TL.Chlamydia trachomatis antibody detection and diagnosis of reactive arthritis.Br J Rheumatol. 1998 Oct;37(10):1054-9.PMID: 9825743 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

11. Mygind P, Christiansen G, Persson K, Birkelund S.Analysis of the humoral immune response to Chlamydia outer membrane protein 2.Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 1998 May;5(3):313-8.PMID: 9605983 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

12. Bas S, Scieux C, Vischer TL.Different humoral immune response to Chlamydia trachomatis major outer membrane protein variable domains I and IV in Chlamydia-infected patients with or without reactive arthritis.Arthritis Rheum. 1999 May;42(5):942-7.PMID: 10323449 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE]

13. Neuer A, Lam KN, Tiller FW, Kiesel L, Witkin SS.Humoral immune response to membrane components of Chlamydia trachomatis and expression of human 60 kDa heat shock protein in follicular fluid of in-vitro fertilization patients.Hum Reprod. 1997 May;12(5):925-9.PMID: 9194641 [PubMed - indexed for MEDLINE].

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



0318

# CMV IgG

**Enzyme Immunoassay for the  
quantitative/qualitative determination of  
IgG antibodies to Cytomegalovirus  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

Code: CMVG.CE 96 Tests
---------------------------

CMV IgG

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Cytomegalovirus in plasma and sera.  
For “in vitro” diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

Cytomegalovirus or CMV is an ubiquitous human pathogen, whose infection is particular prevalent among children and young adults. Infections by CMV continue to be an important health problem in certain patient populations, such as newborns, graft recipients of solid organs or bone marrow and AIDS patients. In these groups CMV is a major cause of morbidity and mortality.  
The detection of virus-specific IgG and IgM antibodies is of great value in the diagnosis of acute/primary virus infections or reactivation of a latent one, in the absence of typical clinical symptoms. Asymptomatic infections usually happen for CMV in apparently healthy individuals, during pregnancy and several diseases as a coinfective agent.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with native Cytomegalovirus antigens, highly purified by sucrose gradient centrifugation and inactivated.  
The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and IgG to Cytomegalovirus are captured, if present, by the antigens.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti Cytomegalovirus IgG are detected by the addition of polyclonal specific anti hIgG antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).  
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti Cytomegalovirus IgG antibodies present in the sample. A Calibration Curve, calibrated against the 1<sup>st</sup> W.H.O international standard, makes possible a quantitative determination of the IgG antibody in the patient.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with highly purified and UV inactivated Cytomegalovirus in presence of bovine proteins. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2..8°C.

2. Calibration Curve: CAL N° ...

Ready to use and color coded standard curve derived from human plasma positive for CMV IgG and titrated on WHO standard (proposed International Standard) ranging:  
4ml CAL 1 = 0 WHO IU/ml  
4ml CAL 2 = 0,5 WHO IU/ml  
2ml CAL 3 = 1 WHO IU/ml  
2ml CAL 4 = 2 WHO IU/ml  
2ml CAL 5 = 4 WHO IU/ml  
4ml CAL 6 = 8 WHO IU/ml.  
Standards are calibrated against W.H.O proposed international standard for anti-CMV IgG (document BS/95.1814).  
It contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

3. Control Serum: CONTROL ...ml

1 vial. Lyophilized. It contains fetal bovine serum proteins, human IgG antibodies to CMV calibrated at 2 WHO IU/ml ±10%, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**

4. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

5. Enzyme conjugate : CONJ

2x8ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives and 0.01% red alimentary dye.

6. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

7. Sulphuric Acid: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Tris-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The reagent is blue colour coded.

9. Plate sealing foils n°2

10. Package insert n°1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 ul, 100 ul and 10 ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance)..
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National



Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

- All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
- The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
- Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
- Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
- Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
- Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
- Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
- Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
- Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
- The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
- Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
- Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
- The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
- Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

- Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
- Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
- Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results.

Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

- Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at –20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
- If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.
- Samples whose anti-CMV IgG antibody concentration is expected to be higher than 8 IU/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator 0 IU/ml. Dilutions have to be done in clean disposable tubes by diluting 50 ul of each specimen with 450 ul of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 ul of the 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 ul of the Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution step reported in section M.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Calibration Curve**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Control Serum**

Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.

**Note:** *The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at –20°C.*

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**Enzyme conjugate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

Doc.:	INS CMVG.CE/eng	Page	4 of 9	Rev.: 5	Date: 2019/11
-------	-----------------	------	--------	---------	---------------

**Sample Diluent**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.  
**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).  
5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.  
An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure

- that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
  7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the lyophilised Control Serum as reported in the proper section.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
12. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
13. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.  
The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

**M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:**

**Automated assay:**

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 1000 µl

Sample Diluent and then 10 µl sample (1:101 dilution factor). The whole content is then dispensed into a properly defined dilution tube. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all the samples have been diluted make the instrument dispense 100 µl samples into the proper wells of the microplate.

This procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions of 1:10 each (90 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a second dilution platform. Make then the instrument aspirate first 100 µl Sample Diluent, then 10 µl liquid from the first dilution in the platform and finally dispense the whole content in the proper well of the assay microplate.

Do not dilute Calibrators and the dissolved Control Serum as they are ready to use.

Dispense 100 µl calibrators/control in the appropriate calibration/control wells.

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.

It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

#### Manual assay:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating as reported previously (section I.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

#### M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

##### Automated assay:

Proceed as described in section M1.

##### Manual assay:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl Calibrator 0 IU/ml and 100 µl Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml in duplicate, and 100 µl Calibrator 8 IU/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating as reported previously (section I.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

##### General Important notes:

1. *Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*
3. *The Control Serum (CS) does not affect the test results calculation. The Control Serum may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm / 620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S 1									
B	BLK	CAL4	S 2									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S 3									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S 4									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S 5									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S 6									
G	CAL3	CS	S 7									
H	CAL3	CS	S 8									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator CS = Control Serum S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 3	S 11									
B	CAL1	S 4	S 12									
C	CAL1	S 5	S 13									
D	CAL2	S 6	S 14									
E	CAL2	S 7	S 15									
F	CAL6	S 8	S 16									
G	S 1	S 9	S 17									
H	S 2	S 10	S 18									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator CS = Control Serum S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the controls and the calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as expected and required by the IVDD directive 98/79/EC. Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Calibrator 0 IU/ml (CAL1)	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Calibrator 0.5IU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
Calibrator 8 IU/ml	OD450nm > 1.000
Control Serum	2 WHO IU/ml +/-10%

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
Calibrator 0 IU/ml > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibrator instead of the negative one; 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

<b>Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml</b>  OD450nm < OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
<b>Calibrator 8 IU/ml</b>  < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead) ; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.
<b>Control Serum</b>  Different from expected value	First verify that: 1. the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong sample); 3. the washing procedure and the washer settings are correct; 4. no external contamination of the standard has occurred. 5. the Control Serum has been dissolved with the right volume reported on the label. If a mistake has been pointed out, the assay has to be repeated after eliminating the reason of this error. If no mistake has been found, proceed as follows: <b>a)</b> a value up to +/-20% is obtained: the overall Precision of the laboratory might not enable the test to match the expected value +/-10%. Report the problem to the Supervisor for acceptance or refusal of this result. <b>b)</b> a value higher than +/-20% is obtained: in this case the test is invalid and the DiaPro's customer service has to be called.

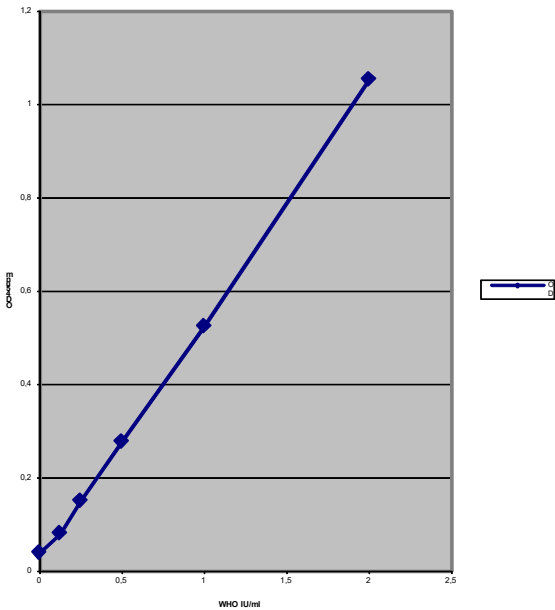
Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

**Important Notes:**  
*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 11.*

P. RESULTS

**P.1 Quantitative method**  
If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm/620-630nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested).  
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti Cytomegalovirus IgG antibody in samples.  
An example of Calibration curve is reported in the next page.

Example of Calibration Curve :



**Important Note:**  
*Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.*

**P.2 Qualitative method**  
In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm/620-630nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 0,5 IU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 11).

*The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.*

Calibrator 0 IU/ml: 0.035 – 0.045 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.040 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted  
Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml: 0.260 – 0.280 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.270 OD450nm  
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 – Accepted  
Calibrator 8 IU/ml: 2.885 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**  
Samples with a concentration lower than 0.5 WHO IU/ml are considered negative for anti Cytomegalovirus IgG antibody.  
Samples with a concentration higher than 0.5 WHO IU/ml are considered positive for anti Cytomegalovirus IgG antibody.  
Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for an infection of Cytomegalovirus due to the risk of severe neonatal malformations.

**Important notes:**  
1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.*  
2. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*  
3. *In the follow-up of pregnancy for Cytomegalovirus infection a positive result (presence of IgG antibody > 0.5 IU/ml)*

should be confirmed to ruled out the risk of a false positive result and a false definition of protection.

R. PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance with the European standard.

1. Limit of detection

The limit of detection of the assay (or analytical sensitivity) has been calculated by means of the 1<sup>st</sup> proposed international standard produced by the World Health Organization (WHO) for CMV IgG.

The limit of detection has been calculated as mean OD450nm Calibrator 0 WHO IU/ml + 5 SD.

The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in negative plasma and then examined in the assay.

Mean OD450nm

WHO IU/ml	CMVG.CE Lot # 0303	CMVG.CE Lot # 0203	CMVG.CE Lot # 0103
2	1.053	1.101	1.098
1	0.524	0.498	0.559
0.5	0.277	0.268	0.271
0.25	0.150	0.169	0.161
0.125	0.080	0.091	0.087
Negative	0.039	0.035	0.040

The assay shows a limit of detection far better than 0.5 WHO IU/ml; however the interpretation of results is maintained at that value in order to safely monitor pregnancy and neonatal risk.

2. Diagnostic sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in an external performance evaluation study (University Hospital, Microbiology Department, Salamanca, Spain) on panels of samples classified positive by a kit US FDA approved. Positive samples from different stage of CMV infection were tested.

The value, obtained from the analysis of more than 300 specimens, has been > 98%.

In addition the seroconversion panel PT 901 produced by Boston Biomedical Inc., BBI, USA, has been tested. Results are reported below with reference to an European kit.

BBI Panel PTC 901

Member ID	CMVG.CE OD450nm	S/Co	BioMerieux VIDAS
01	0.071	0.2	Negative
02	0.043	0.1	Negative
03	0.057	0.2	Negative
04	0.046	0.1	Negative
05	0.086	0.3	Negative
06	1.002	3.2	Positive
07	1.442	4.6	Positive
08	1.630	5.2	Positive
09	1.770	5.6	Positive

Note: Cut-Off = 0.5 IU/ml = 0.316

3. Diagnostic specificity:

The diagnostic specificity has been determined in the same centre on panels of negative samples from not infected individuals, classified negative with a kit US FDA approved.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity.

Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage. No interference was observed.

Potentially interfering samples derived from patients with different pathologies (mostly ANA, AMA and RF positive) and from pregnant women were tested.

No crossreaction was observed.

An overall value > 98% of specificity was found when examined on more than 100 specimens.

4. Precision:

It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots. Results are reported as follows:

CMVG.CE: lot # 0303

Calibrator 0 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.073	0.073	0.077	0.074
Std.Deviation	0.010	0.010	0.009	0.010
CV %	13.3	14	12	13.1

Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.316	0.292	0.309	0.306
Std.Deviation	0.027	0.015	0.020	0.020
CV %	8.4	5.1	6.3	6.6

Calibrator 8 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	3.262	3.137	3.210	3.203
Std.Deviation	0.126	0.065	0.147	0.113
CV %	3.9	2.1	4.6	3.5

CMVG.CE: lot # 0203

Calibrator 0 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.058	0.060	0.063	0.061
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005
CV %	8.8	7.9	8.6	8.4

Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.299	0.297	0.300	0.299
Std.Deviation	0.012	0.007	0.011	0.010
CV %	3.9	2.5	3.6	3.3

Calibrator 8 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	3.124	3.062	3.094	3.093
Std.Deviation	0.051	0.068	0.057	0.059
CV %	1.6	2.2	1.9	1.9

CMVG.CE: lot # 0103

Calibrator 0 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.064	0.062	0.067	0.064
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.005	0.006	0.005
CV %	7.9	8.3	8.2	8.1

Calibrator 0.5 IU/ml (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.314	0.300	0.296	0.303
Std.Deviation	0.031	0.019	0.012	0.021
CV %	10.0	6.5	4.0	6.8

Calibrator 8 IU/ml (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.729	2.688	2.700	2.705
Std.Deviation	0.109	0.067	0.109	0.095
CV %	4.0	2.5	4.0	3.5

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

5. Accuracy

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution and recovery tests. Any “hook effect”, underestimation likely to happen at high doses of analyte, was ruled.

Important note:

*The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 11.*

S. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.  
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results.  
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.  
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunochemistry 8: 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunol.. 109: 129-135, 1971
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O.. (1996) In “Infectious diseases of fetus and newborn infant”. Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. (1982) In “essential of Medical Microbiology”. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., pp 729, G.B. Lippincott Co. Philadelphia, New York, S.José, Toronto.
5. Leinikki P.O. et al.. J.Clin.Microbiol.. 8:418, 1978
6. Piroid E. et al.. R vue M d.Vet.. 131:25, 1980.
7. Vaheri A. et al.. J.Med.Virol.. 5:171, 1980.
8. Vejtorp M. et al.. Acta Path.Microbiol.Scand.. 88:349, 1980.
9. Voller A. et al.. Brit.J.Exp.Pathol.. 56:338, 1975

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro. Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl.  
Via G. Carducci n  27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy

# CMV IgM

**“Capture” Enzyme Immuno Assay  
(ELISA) for the determination of IgM  
antibodies to Cytomegalovirus  
in human plasma and sera**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
Milano - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF CMVM.CE  
96 Tests



CMV IgM

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme Immuno Assay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM class antibodies to Cytomegalovirus or CMV in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system.  
The kit is intended for the follow-up of CMV infected patients and the monitoring of the risk of neonatal defects due to CMV infection during pregnancy.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

Cytomegalovirus or CMV is an ubiquitous human pathogen, whose infection is particular prevalent among children and young adults. Infections by CMV continue to be an important health problem in certain patient populations, such as newborns, graft recipients of solid organs or bone marrow and AIDS patients. In these groups CMV is a major cause of morbidity and mortality.  
The detection of virus-specific IgG and IgM antibodies is of great value in the diagnosis of acute/primary virus infections or reactivation of a latent one, in the absence of typical clinical symptoms.  
Asymptomatic infections usually happen for CMV in apparently healthy individuals, during pregnancy and several diseases as a co-infective agent.  
Recently developed IgM capture ELISA's for CMV of new generation, taking advantage of CMV specific synthetic antigens, provide the clinician with a powerful and reliable diagnostic test, not affected by rheumatoid factor, for the monitoring of "risk" population.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of "IgM capture" where IgM class antibodies in the sample are first captured by the solid phase coated with anti hIgM antibody.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample and in particular IgG antibodies, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti CMV IgM are detected by the addition of a complex composed of biotinylated CMV antigens and Streptavidine, labeled with peroxidase (HRP).  
After incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added.  
In the presence of bound conjugate the colorless substrate is hydrolyzed to a colored end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is proportional to the amount of IgM antibodies to Cytomegalovirus present in the sample.  
A system is described how to control whether the positivity shown by a sample is true or not (Confirmation Test), helpful for the clinician to make a correct interpretation of results.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to carry out 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with an affinity purified antibody mono specific to human IgM, in presence of bovine proteins. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2..8°C.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL-

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% human plasma negative for CMV IgM, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris-citrate

buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
The negative control is colorless.

3. Positive Control: CONTROL+

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% human plasma positive for CMV IgM, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris-citrate buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
Code colored with 0.01% green alimentary dye

4. Calibrator: CAL ...ml

N° 1 lyophilized vial. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains anti CMV IgM positive human plasma calibrated on BBI Accurun # 146, fetal bovine serum, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**

5. Lyophilized CMV Ag: AG CMV

N° 6 lyophilized vials. The vials contain lyophilized CMV reacting antigens biotinylated. The solution contains 2% bovine proteins, 10 mM Tris HCl buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300.  
To be dissolved with 1.9 ml of Antigen Diluent as reported in the specific section.

6. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

7. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ 20X

1x0.8 ml/vial. 20x concentrated solution of Streptavidine, labeled with HRP and diluted in a protein buffer containing 10 mM Tris HCl buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

8. Antigen Diluent : AG DIL

n° 1 vial of 16 ml. Protein buffer solution for the preparation of the Immunocomplex. The solution contains 10 mM Tris HCl buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives. The reagent is code colored with 0.01% red alimentary dye.

9. Specimen Diluent : DILSPE

2x60.0 ml/vial. Proteic buffered solution for the dilution of samples. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Tris-citrate buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
The reagent is color coded with 0.01% blue alimentary dye.

10. Chromogen/Substrate : SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (TMB), 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and 4% dimethylsulphoxide.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

11. Sulphuric Acid: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

12. Plate sealing foils n° 2

13. Package insert n° 1

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 ul, 100 ul and 10 ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance)..
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are

treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Negative Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Positive Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Calibrator:**

Add the volume of ELISA grade water reported on the label to the lyophilized powder. Let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.

**Important Note:** *The solution is not stable. Store the Calibrator frozen in aliquots at -20°C.*

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before

use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.

**Antigen/Conjugate Complex:**

Proceed carefully as follows:

1. Dissolve the content of a lyophilized vial with 1.9 ml of Antigen Diluent. Let fully dissolved the lyophilized content and then gently mix on vortex.
2. Gently mix the concentrated Enzyme Conjugate on vortex. Then add 0.1 ml of it to the vial of the dissolved Cytomegalovirus Ag and mix gently on vortex.

**Important Notes:**

1. Dissolve and prepare only the number of vials necessary to the test. The Immunocomplex obtained is not stable. Store any residual solution frozen in aliquots at –20°C.
2. The preparation of the Immucplex has to be done **right before** the dispensation of samples and controls into the plate. Mix again on vortex gently just before its use.

**Specimen Diluent:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.

2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested). 5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing. An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use the device if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.

5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

M.1 Automated assay:

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 1000 µl Specimen Diluent and then 10 µl sample (1:101 dilution factor). The whole content is then dispensed into a properly defined dilution tube. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all the samples have been diluted make the instrument dispense 100 µl diluted samples into the proper wells of the microplate.

This procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions of 1:10 each (90 µl Specimen Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a second dilution platform. Make then the instrument aspirate first 100 µl Specimen Diluent, then 10 µl liquid from the first dilution in the platform and finally dispense the whole content in the proper well of the assay microplate.

Do not dilute controls/calibrator as they are ready to use.

Dispense 100 µl calibrators/control in the appropriate calibration/control wells.

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.

It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

M. 2 Manual assay:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 by dispensing first 10 µl sample and then 1 ml Specimen Diluent into a dilution tube; mix gently on vortex.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the well in position A1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control and 100 µl of Calibrator in the proper wells in duplicate. Dispense 100 µl of Positive Control in single into the proper well. Do not dilute controls and the calibrator as they are ready to use !
4. Dispense 100 µl diluted samples in the proper sample wells and then check that all the samples wells are blue colored and that controls and calibrator have been dispensed.
5. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C** .

**Important note:** *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating as reported previously (section I.3).
7. Pipette 100 µl Antigen/Conjugate Complex into each well, except the blanking well A1, and cover with the sealer. Check that all wells are red colored, except A1.

**Important note:** *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Ag/Ab immunocomplex*

8. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C** .
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:

1. *Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
2. *Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.*
3. *The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Controls&calibrator	100 ul
Samples diluted 1:101	100 ul
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Immunocomplex	100 ul
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm / 620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3										
B	NC	S4										
C	NC	S5										
D	CAL	S6										
E	CAL	S7										
F	PC	S8										
G	S1	S9										
H	S2	S10										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control  
CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.  
Control that the following data are matched:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.05 OD450nm value
Negative Control mean value (NC)	< 0.150 OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Calibrator	S/Co > 0.75
Positive Control	> 0.750 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.  
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.050 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

Calibrator S/Co < 0.75	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control < 0.750 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**Important Note:**  
*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 12.*

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The test results are calculated by means of the mean OD450nm/620-630nm value of the Negative Control (NC) and a mathematical calculation, in order to define the following cut-off formulation:

**Cut-Off = NC + 0.250**

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

**Important note:** *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm/620-630nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
1.0 - 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not undergoing an acute infection of Cytomegalovirus.  
Any patient showing an equivocal result, should be re-tested by examining a second sample taken from the patient after 1-2 weeks from first testing.  
A positive result is indicative of a CMV infection.

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 12).

**Important Note:** *The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.*

Negative Control: 0.050 – 0.060 – 0.070 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.060 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted

Positive Control: 1.850 OD450nm  
Higher than 0.750 – Accepted

Cut-Off = 0.060+0.250 = 0.310

Calibrator: 0.550 - 0.530 OD450nm  
Mean value: 0.540 OD450nm S/Co = 1.7  
S/Co higher than 0.75 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 1 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.2 = positive

Important notes:

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for an infection of Cytomegalovirus due to the risk of severe neonatal malformations.
3. Any positive sample should be submitted to the Confirmation Test reported in section T before giving a result of positivity. By carrying out this test, false reactions, leading to a misinterpretation of the analytical result, can be revealed and then ruled out.
4. In pregnancy monitoring, it is strongly recommended that any positive result is confirmed first with the procedure described below and secondly with a different device for Cytomegalovirus IgM detection, before taking any preventive medical action.
5. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
6. Diagnosis of infection has to be taken and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

1. Limit of detection

In absence of an international standard, Dia.Pro Diagnostic BioProbes s.r.l. has defined an internal gold Standard, prepared from a sample positive for CMV IgM. The dilution curves prepared with this material of reference are reported below:

OD450nm values

IGS dilution	CMVM.CE Lot # 0703	CMVM.CE Lot # 0603	CMVM.CE Lot # 0403
3X	1.262	1.155	1.109
6X	0.593	0.642	0.570
12X	0.210	0.277	0.225
24X	0.100	0.115	0.110
negative	0.015	0.029	0.030

In addition the preparation code Accurun n° 146, prepared by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, for CMV IgM testing, was also used to generate limiting dilution curves, prepared as described above and reported in the next table

OD450nm values

Accurun # 146	CMVM.CE Lot # 0703	CMVM.CE Lot # 0603	CMVM.CE Lot # 0403
1X	0.653	0.596	0.603
2X	0.339	0.312	0.301
4X	0.165	0.159	0.148
8X	0.070	0.075	0.069
16X	0.020	0.031	0.027
Negative	0.013	0.015	0.012

2. Diagnostic sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit. Positive samples were collected from patients carrying Cytomegalovirus infection, confirmed by clinical symptoms and analysis. An overall value > 98% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 60 samples.

The Performance Panel coded PTC 202 and Seroconversion panel coded PTC 901, supplied by BBI, USA, have been also evaluated. Data are reported below:

Performance Panel PTC 202

Sample	CMVM.CE		Abbott EIA	Abbott IMx	Diamedix
ID	OD450nm	S/Co	S/Co	S/Co	S/Co
1	2.028	6.4	> 3.8	5.1	5.4
2	0.081	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1
3	0.606	1.9	> 3.8	2.2	2.6
4	0.027	0.0	0.5	0.8	0.2
5	0.792	2.5	> 3.8	4.4	2.6
6	0.044	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.0
7	0.081	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.2
8	0.064	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
9	0.074	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.2
10	0.054	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1
11	0.790	2.5	1.3	3.8	1.7
12	0.459	1.4	0.3	0.5	0.1
13	0.725	2.3	> 3.8	3.7	4.7
14	0.065	0.2	0.5	0.6	0.4
15	0.086	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1
16	0.146	0.5	0.3	0.6	0.1
17	0.092	0.3	1.3	0.7	0.5
18	0.757	2.4	1.2	1.0	1.1
19	0.169	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.2
20	0.060	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1
21	0.061	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.2
22	3.614	11.3	> 3.8	5.1	5.9
23	0.094	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.1
24	0.095	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.0
25	0.168	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1

The table below reports the data obtained with the product against the values presented by BBI in its package insert of the Seroconversion Panel PTC 901 for Abbott EIA and bioMerieux VIDAS.

BBI Panel PTC 901

Member ID	CMVM.CE		REF bioMerieux VIDAS S/Co	REF Abbott IMx S/Co
	OD450nm	S/Co		
01	0.046	0.1	0.3	0.2
02	0.048	0.2	0.3	0.2
03	0.045	0.1	0.3	0.2
04	0.048	0.2	0.3	0.2
05	0.459	1.4	2.7	4.8
06	2.521	7.9	3.2	6.0
07	2.424	7.6	3.0	5.8
08	1.693	5.3	2.8	5.5
09	1.508	4.7	2.6	5.0

**3. Diagnostic specificity:**

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of more than 300 specimens, negative with the reference kit, derived from normal individuals of European origin.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

A study conducted on more than 60 potentially cross-reactive samples has not revealed any interference in the system.

No cross reaction were observed.

The Performance Evaluation study conducted in a qualified external reference center on more than 400 total samples has provided a value > 98%.

False positive reactions may be anyway pointed out and then ruled out in the interpretation of results with the procedure reported in section T, able to verify whether or not a positive result is real.

**4. Precision:**

It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs. Results are reported as follows:

**CMVM.CE: lot # 0703**

**Negative (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.036	0.033	0.034	0.034
Std.Deviation	0.003	0.003	0.002	0.003
CV %	9.0	9.8	6.3	8.4

**Low reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.727	0.723	0.709	0.720
Std.Deviation	0.022	0.029	0.045	0.032
CV %	3.0	3.9	6.3	4.4

**High reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.279	1.980	2.131	2.130
Std.Deviation	0.220	0.186	0.207	0.204
CV %	9.7	9.4	9.7	9.6

**CMVM.CE: lot # 0603**

**Negative (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.027	0.034	0.032	0.031
Std.Deviation	0.005	0.006	0.006	0.006
CV %	17.4	17.8	19.9	18.4

**Low reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.617	0.619	0.623	0.620
Std.Deviation	0.033	0.040	0.046	0.039
CV %	5.4	6.4	7.3	6.4

**High reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.913	1.890	1.895	1.899
Std.Deviation	0.051	0.056	0.047	0.051
CV %	2.7	3.0	2.5	2.7

**CMVM.CE: lot # 0403**

**Negative (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.037	0.038	0.037	0.037
Std.Deviation	0.003	0.005	0.004	0.004
CV %	8.7	12.8	9.6	10.4

**Low reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.637	0.644	0.634	0.638
Std.Deviation	0.039	0.029	0.031	0.033
CV %	6.2	4.5	4.9	5.2

**High reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.962	2.061	2.167	2.063
Std.Deviation	0.019	0.034	0.066	0.039
CV %	1.0	1.6	3.0	1.9

**Important note:**

*The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 12.*

**S. LIMITATIONS**

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.

This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.

Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**T. CONFIRMATION TEST**

In order to provide the medical doctor with the best accuracy in the follow-up of pregnancy, where a false positive result could lead to an operation of abortion, a confirmation test is reported.

The confirmation test has to be carried out on any positive sample before a diagnosis of primary infection of CMV is released to the doctor.

Proceed for confirmation as follows:

1. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate Complex as described in the proper section. This reagent is called Solution A.
2. Then 25 ul concentrated Enzymatic Conjugate are diluted in 500 ul Antigen Diluent and mixed gently on vortex. Do not use any lyophilized vial of CMV for this procedure ! This solution is called Solution B.
3. The well A1 of the strip is left empty for blanking.
4. The Negative Control is dispensed in the strip in positions B1+C1. This is used for the calculation of the cut-off and S/Co values.
5. The positive sample to be confirmed, diluted 1:101, is dispensed in the strip in position D1+E1.
6. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
7. After washing, the blank well A1 is left empty.
8. 100 µl of Solution A are dispensed in wells B1+C1+D1.
9. Then 100 µl of Solution B are added to well E1.
10. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
11. After washing, 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate are added to all the wells and the strip is incubated for 20 min at r.t.
12. 100 µl Sulphuric Acid are added to all the wells and then their color intensity is measured at 450nm (reading filter) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1.

Interpretation of results is carried out as follows:

1. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value lower than 1.0 a problem of dispensation or contamination in the first test is likely to be occurred. The Assay Procedure in Section M has to be repeated to double check the analysis.
2. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value higher than 1.2 and in position E1 shows a S/Co value still higher than 1.2 the sample is considered a **false positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact not dependent on the specific presence of CMV and a crossreaction with the enzymatic tracer conjugate has occurred.
3. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value higher than 1.2 and in position E1 shows a S/Co value lower than 1.2 the sample is considered a **true positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact dependent on the specific presence of CMV and not due to any crossreaction.

The following table is reported for the interpretation of results

Well	S/Co		
D1	< 1.0	> 1.2	> 1.2
E1	< 1.0	> 1.2	< 1.2
Interpretation	Problem of contam.	False positive	True positive

REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J. Immunochemistry, 8, 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunol. 109, 129-135, 1971
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O.. In "Infectious diseases of the fetus and newborn infant". Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A.. In "Essential of Medical Microbiology". 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. pp 729, G.B.Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, New York, S.Josè, Toronto.
5. Betts R.F. and al.. Journal of Infectious Diseases, 143:821-826, 1981.
6. Engelhard D. et al.. Journal of Infectious Diseases. 163.628-630, 1991.
7. Griffiths P.D. et al.. Journal of Infectious Diseases. 145. 647-653, 1982
8. Kraat Y.J. et al.. Journal of Clin.Microbiol.. 30: 522-524, 1992.
9. Landini M.P. et al.. Eur.J.Clin.Microbiol.. 8: 159-163, 1989

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy





# EBNA IgG

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for  
the quantitative/qualitative  
determination of IgG antibodies to  
Epstein Barr Virus Nuclear Antigen  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF EBNG.CE  
96 Tests

EBNA IgG

**A. INTENDED USE**

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Epstein Barr Virus Nuclear Antigen in human plasma and sera.  
For “in vitro” diagnostic use only.

**B. INTRODUCTION**

Epstein Barr Virus or EBV is the principal etiological agent of infectious mononucleosis, as well as a contributory factor in the etiology of Burkitt's lymphoma and nasopharyngeal carcinoma, or NPC. A member of the family Herpesviridae, it has a worldwide distribution, such that 80 to 90% of all adults have been infected. Primary infections usually occur during the first decade of life. While childhood infections are mostly asymptomatic, 50 to 70% of young adults undergoing primary EBV infections show mild to severe illness. EBV may cause a persistent, latent infection which can be reactivated under immunosuppression or in AIDS affected patients. As humoral responses to primary EBV infections are quite rapid, the level and class of antibodies raised in most cases allow classification as to whether the patient is still susceptible, has a current or recent primary infection, had a past infection or may be having reactivated EBV infection. The detection of EBV-specific IgG, IgM and IgA antibodies to its major immunodominant antigens (mainly Nuclear Antigen or EBNA and Viral Capsidic Antigen or VCA) has become therefore an important and useful determination for the monitoring and follow-up of EBV infected patients.

**C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST**

In order to get rid of crossreactions with other viruses of the same family, microplates are coated with affinity purified native EBNA antigen, capable to provide the assay with the highest specificity.

In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti-EBNA IgG are captured, if present, by the antigens.

After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-EBNA IgG are detected by the addition of anti hIgG antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti EBNA IgG antibodies present in the sample.

IgG in the sample may therefore be quantitated by means of a standard curve calibrated in arbitrary units per milliliter (arbU/ml) as no international standard is available.

**D. COMPONENTS**

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

**1. Microplate:** MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with affinity purified native EBNA antigen. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

**2. Calibration Curve:** CAL N° ..

Ready to use and color coded standard curve ranging:

4 ml CAL1 = 0 arbU/ml  
4 ml CAL2 = 5 arbU/ml  
2 ml CAL3 = 10 arbU/ml  
2 ml CAL4 = 20 arbU/ml  
2ml CAL 5 = 50 arbU/ml  
4 ml CAL6 = 100 arbU/ml.

Standards are calibrated against an internal Gold Standard or IGS as no international one is defined.

Contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

**3. Control Serum:** CONTROL ...ml

1 vial. Lyophilized.

It contains fetal bovine serum proteins, human IgG antibodies to EBNA at 20 arbU/ml+20%, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

**3. Wash buffer concentrate:** WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle20x concentrated solution.

Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

**4. Enzyme conjugate :** CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

**5. Chromogen/Substrate:** SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).

**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

**6. Sulphuric Acid:** H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial it contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+ P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**7. Specimen Diluent:** DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

**8. Plate sealing foils n°2**

**9. Package insert n°1**

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for

Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.

3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at –20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.
6. Samples whose anti-EBNA IgG antibody concentration is expected to be higher than 100 arbU/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator 0 arbU/ml. Dilutions have to be done in clean disposable tubes by diluting 50 ul of each specimen with 450 ul of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 ul of the 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 ul of the Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution step reported in section M.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storing. In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°...8°C.

**Important Note:** After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Calibration Curve**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Control Serum**

Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.

**Note:** The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at –20°C.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.

**Enzyme conjugate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

**Sample Diluent**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested). 5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing. An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of +/-5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well

identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.

6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the Control Serum as reported.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
12. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
13. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbU/ml and Calibrator 10 arbU/ml in duplicate and Calibrator 100 arbU/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).

6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

General Important notes:

1. Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control(*)	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm/620-630nm

(\*) Important Notes:

- The Control Serum (CS) it does not affect the test's results calculation.
- The Control Serum (CS) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S 1									
B	BLK	CAL4	S 2									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S 3									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S 4									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S 5									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S 6									
G	CAL3	CS(*)	S 7									
H	CAL3	CS(*)	S 8									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator  
S = Sample CS(\*)= Control Serum - Not mandatory

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3	S11									
B	CAL1	S4	S12									
C	CAL1	S5	S13									
D	CAL3	S6	S14									
E	CAL3	S7	S15									
F	CAL6	S8	S16									
G	S1	S9	S17									
H	S2	S10	S18									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrators  
S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.  
Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
CAL 1 0 arbU/ml	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL 2 5 arbU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
CAL 3 10 arbU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.200
CAL 6 100 arbU/ml	OD450nm > 1.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
CAL 1 0 arbU/ml > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking coefficient of	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use;

variation > 30%	3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibrator instead of the negative one; 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due spills of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
CAL 2 5 arbU/ml  OD450nm < OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
CAL 3 10 arbU/ml  OD450nm < OD450nm CAL1 + 0.200	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
CAL 6 100 arbU/ml  < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead) ; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

\*\* Note:

If Control Serum has used, verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Control Serum	Mean OD450nm CAL4 +/-20%

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Control Serum  Different from Expected value	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the control has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, CAL1, CAL2, CAL 6), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

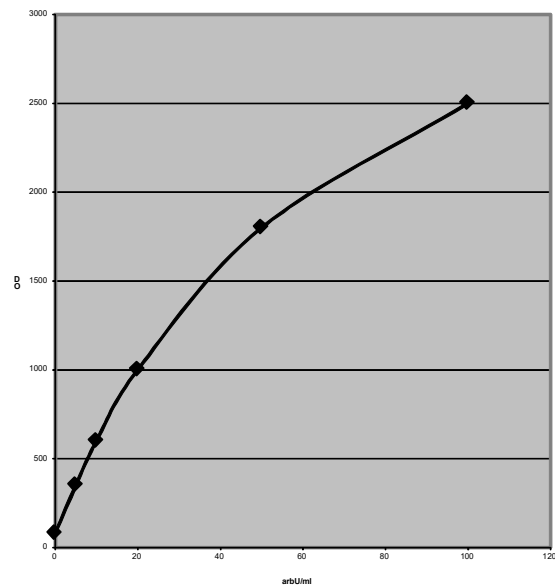
**Important note:**  
*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 11.*

P. RESULTS

P.1 Quantitative method

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm/620-630nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested). Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti EBNA IgG antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported below.



**Important Note:**  
*Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.*

P.2 Qualitative method

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm/620-630nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 10 arbU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 11):

**Note:** *The following data must not be used instead or real figures obtained by the user.*

Calibrator 0 arbU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted

Calibrator 10 arbU/ml: 0.450 – 0.470 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.460 OD450nm  
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.200 – Accepted

Calibrator 100 arbU/ml: 2.045 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

The OD450nm/620-630nm of the Calibrator 10 arbU/ml is considered the cut-off (or Co) of the system.  
The ratio between the OD450nm/620-630nm value of the sample and the OD450nm/620-630nm of the Calibrator 10 arbU/ml (or S/Co) can provide a semi-quantitative estimation of the content of specific IgG in the sample.

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 arbU/ml are considered negative for anti EBNA IgG antibody.  
Samples with a concentration ranging 5-10 arbU/ml are considered in the gray-zone. Samples with a concentration higher than 10 arbU/ml are considered positive for anti EBNA IgG antibody.  
EBNA IgG results alone are not, anyway, enough to provide a clear diagnosis of EBV infection. At least EBV VCA IgM results are necessary in combination.  
A reference range of the minimum essential serological markers of Epstein-Barr infection, derived from Infectious Diseases Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, published by Lexi-Comp Inc., USA, is reported schematically below:

VCA IgM	EBNA IgG	Interpretation
negative	negative	No history of EBV infection
positive	negative	Acute primary infection
negative	positive	History of previous infection
positive	positive	Reactivation

- Important notes:**
1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
  2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
  3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in an external clinical center on negative and positive samples with reference to a FDA approved commercial kit.

1. Limit of detection

No international standard for EBNA IgG Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community.  
In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of past mononucleosis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:

The method is based on the use of an affinity purified native EBNA antigen to provide the assay with the highest specificity to EBV.  
The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a performance evaluation study conducted in an external centre, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases and in particular in EBV infection.  
The Diagnostic Sensitivity was studied on more than 50 samples, pre-tested positive with two reference kits of European origin in use at the laboratory. Positive samples were collected from patients that experienced mononucleosis infection.  
The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of more than 50 negative samples from normal individuals and blood

donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens.  
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity.  
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.  
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.  
The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	≥ 98 %

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



**3. Reproducibility:**

Data obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different EBNA IgG reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs show CV% values ranging 5-20% depending on OD450nm/620-630nm readings.  
The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

**S. LIMITATIONS**

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.  
Depending on the reference kit in use, due to some heterogeneity among different devices, the presence of 2-5% false reactivity may be seen.

**REFERENCES**

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P. J.Immunochemistry 1971 : 8, 871-874.
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P. J.Immunol. 1971 : 109, 129-135.
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O. In "Infectious diseases of the fetus and newborn infant". (1966) Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. In "Essential of Medical Microbiology". (1982) Second edition pp 729. G.B.Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, New York, S.José, Toronto.
5. Davidsohn I. and Lee C.L. In "The clinical serology of infectious mononucleosis" Infectious mononucleosis (1969). Carter R.L. and Pnman H.G. Edrs, Oxford, Blackwell Scientific Publications, pp 177-200.
6. Evans A.S. et al. N.Engl.J.Med. 1968 : 278, 1121-1127.
7. Henle G. et al. Int.J.Cancer. 1976 : 17, 1-7.
8. Henle G. et al.. J.Infect.Dis.. 1974 : 130, 231-239.
9. Henle G. et al.. Cancer. 1974 : 34, 1368-1374
10. Miller G. et al.. Prog.Med.Virol. 1975 : 20, 84-112.



# VCA IgG

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for  
the quantitative/qualitative  
determination of IgG antibodies to  
Epstein Barr Virus Capsidic Antigen  
in human serum and plasma**

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italia**

Telefono +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 26007726

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

## VCA IgG

### A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Epstein Barr Virus Capsidic Antigen in human plasma and sera.

For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

### B. INTRODUCTION

Epstein Barr Virus or EBV is the principal etiological agent of infectious mononucleosis, as well as a contributory factor in the etiology of Burkitt's lymphoma and nasopharyngeal carcinoma, or NPC. A member of the family Herpesviridae, it has a worldwide distribution, such that 80 to 90% of all adults have been infected. Primary infections usually occur during the first decade of life. While childhood infections are mostly asymptomatic, 50 to 70% of young adults undergoing primary EBV infections show mild to severe illness. EBV may cause a persistent, latent infection which can be reactivated under immunosuppression or in AIDS affected patients. As humoral responses to primary EBV infections are quite rapid, the level and class of antibodies raised in most cases allow classification as to whether the patient is still susceptible, has a current or recent primary infection, had a past infection or may be having reactivated EBV infection. The detection of EBV-specific IgG, IgM and IgA antibodies to its major immunodominant antigens (mainly Nuclear Antigen or EBNA and Viral Capsidic Antigen or VCA) has become therefore an important and useful determination for the monitoring and follow-up of EBV infected patients.

### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

In order to get rid of crossreactions with other viruses of the same family, microplates are coated with affinity purified native VCA antigen, to provide the assay with the highest specificity and sensitivity.

In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti-VCA IgG are captured, if present, by the antigens.

After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-VCA IgG are detected by the addition of anti HlgG antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-VCA IgG antibodies present in the sample.

IgG in the sample may therefore be quantitated by means of a standard curve calibrated in arbitrary units per milliliter (arbU/ml) as no international standard is available.

### D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

#### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with affinity purified native VCA antigen. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

#### 2. Calibration Curve: CAL N°...

6x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use and color coded standard curve ranging: CAL1 = 0 arbU/ml // CAL2 = 5 arbU/ml // CAL3 = 10 arbU/ml // CAL4 = 20 arbU/ml // CAL 5 = 50 arbU/ml // CAL6 = 100 arbU/ml. Standards are calibrated against an internal Gold Standard or IGS as no international one is defined.

Contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

#### 3. Control Serum: CONTROL ...m

1 vial. Lyophilized. It contains bovine serum proteins, human IgG antibodies to VCA at 20 arbU/ml±20%, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

#### 3. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

#### 4. Enzyme conjugate : CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

#### 5. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).

**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

#### 6. Sulphuric Acid: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vialIt contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention !: Irritant (Xi R36/38; S2/26/30)

#### 7. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

#### 8. Plate sealing foils n°2

#### 9. Package insert n°1

### E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and possibly with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

### F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 6 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

#### G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or

microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be freeze/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.

5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µ filters to clean up the sample for testing.

6. Samples whose anti-VCA IgG antibody concentration is expected to be higher than 100 arbU/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator 0 arbU/ml. Dilutions have to be done in clean disposable tubes by diluting 50 µl of each specimen with 450 µl of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 µl of the 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 µl of the Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution step reported in section M.

#### H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

##### Microplate:

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storing.

In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.

Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2..8°C.

**Important Note:** After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

##### Calibration Curve

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

##### Control Serum

Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.

**Note:** The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at -20°C.

##### Wash buffer concentrate:

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8°C.

##### Enzyme conjugate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

##### Chromogen/Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

##### Sample Diluent

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

##### Sulphuric Acid:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Legenda: R 36/38 = Irritating to eyes and skin.

S 2/26/30 = In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice.

## I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and ideally with a second filter (620-630nm) for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

## L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the Control Serum as reported.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
12. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
13. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

## M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

### M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and possibly at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

## M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbU/ml and Calibrator 5 arbU/ml in duplicate and Calibrator 100 arbU/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

7. Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from yellow to blue.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and possibly at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1.

## General Important notes:

1. If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

## N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
<b>1<sup>st</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S1									
B	BLK	CAL4	S2									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S3									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S4									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S5									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S6									
G	CAL3	CS	S7									
H	CAL3	CS	S8									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator  
CS = Control Serum -S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

### Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 3	S 11									
B	CAL1	S 4	S 12									
C	CAL1	S 5	S 13									
D	CAL2	S 6	S 14									
E	CAL2	S 7	S 15									
F	CAL6	S 8	S 16									
G	S1	S 9	S 17									
H	S2	S 10	S 18									

Legenda: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrators  
S = Sample

### O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
CAL 1 0 arbU/ml	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL 2 5 arbU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
CAL 6 100 arbU/ml	OD450nm > 1.000
Control Serum	20 arbU/ml +/-20%

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
CAL 1 0 arbU/ml > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibrator instead of the negative one); 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due spills of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

<b>CAL 2</b> <b>5 arbU/ml</b>  OD450nm < OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
<b>CAL 6</b> <b>100 arbU/ml</b>  < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.
<b>Control Serum</b>  Different from 20 arbU/ml	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

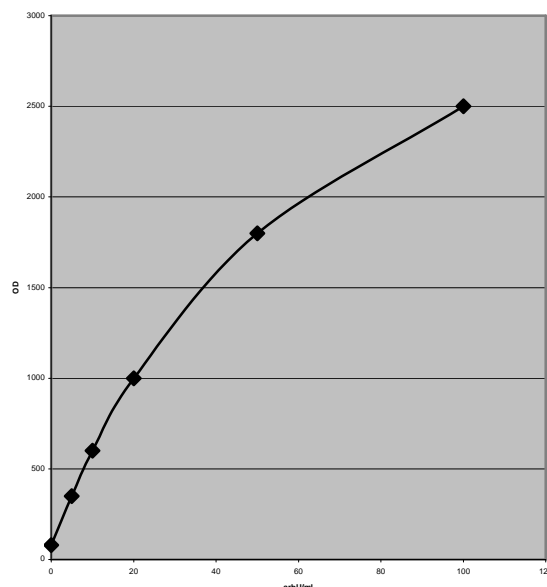
Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

### P. RESULTS

#### P.1 Quantitative method

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested). Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti VCA IgG antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported below.



#### Important Note:

Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

## P.2 Qualitative method

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 5 arbU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

**Note:** The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 arbU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted

Calibrator 5 arbU/ml: 0.250 – 0.270 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.260 OD450nm  
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 – Accepted

Calibrator 100 arbU/ml: 2.045 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

The OD450nm of the Calibrator 5 arbU/ml is considered the cut-off (or Co) of the system.

The ratio between the OD450nm value of the sample and the OD450nm of the Calibrator 5 arbU/ml (or S/Co) can provide a semi-quantitative estimation of the content of specific IgG in the sample.

## Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 arbU/ml are considered negative for anti-VCA IgG antibody.

Samples with a concentration higher than 5 arbU/ml are considered positive for anti-VCA IgG antibody.

VCA IgG results alone are not, anyway, enough to provide a clear diagnosis of EBV infection. At least EBV VCA IgM results, possibly together with EBNA IgG, are necessary in combination. A reference range of the minimum essential serological markers of Epstein-Barr infection, derived from Infectious Diseases Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, published by Lexi-Comp Inc., USA, is reported schematically below:

VCA IgM	EBNA (or VCA) IgG	Interpretation
negative	negative	No history of EBV infection
positive	negative	Acute primary infection
negative	positive	History of previous infection
positive	positive	Reactivation

### Important notes:

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

## R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in an external clinical center on negative and positive samples with reference to a FDA approved commercial kit.

### 1. Limit of detection

No international standard for VCA IgG Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of past mononucleosis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

## 2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:

Microplates are coated with with affinity purified native VCA antigen capable to provide the assay with the highest specificity and sensitivity.

The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a performance evaluation study conducted in an external centre, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases.

The diagnostic sensitivity was studied on more than 50 samples, pre-tested positive with a different reference kit of European origin in use at the laboratory. Positive samples were collected from patients that experienced mononucleosis infection.

The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of more than 50 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	≥ 98 %
Specificity	≥ 98 %

## 3. Reproducibility:

Data obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different VCA IgG reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs show CV% values ranging 3-16% depending on OD450nm readings.

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

## S. LIMITATIONS

False positivity has been assessed as less than 2-5% of the normal population depending on the reference kit used.

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

## REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P. J.Immunochemistry 1971 : 8, 871-874.
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P. J.Immunol. 1971 : 109, 129-135.
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O. In "Infectious diseases of the fetus and newborn infant". (1966) Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. In "Essential of Medical Microbiology". (1982) Second edition pp 729. G.B.Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, New York, S.José, Toronto.
5. Davidsohn I. and Lee C.L. In "The clinical serology of infectious mononucleosis" Infectious mononucleosis (1969). Carter R.L. and Pnman H.G. Edrs, Oxford, Blackwell Scientific Publications, pp 177-200.
6. Evans A.S. et al. N.Engl.J.Med. 1968 : 278, 1121-1127.
7. Henle G. et al. Int.J.Cancer. 1976 : 17, 1-7.
8. Henle G. et al. J.Infect.Dis.. 1974 : 130, 231-239.
9. Henle G. et al. Cancer. 1974 : 34, 1368-1374
10. Miller G. et al.. Prog.Med.Virol. 1975 : 20, 84-112.

Produced by  
Dia.Pro. Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl.  
via G.Carducci n°27 –Sesto San Giovanni (Mi) - Ital y



# VCA IgM

**“Capture” Enzyme ImmunoAssay  
(ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative  
determination of IgM class antibodies to  
Epstein Barr Virus Capsidic Antigen  
in human plasma and sera**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl**

**Via Carducci n° 27**

**20099 – Sesto San Giovanni**

**Milano – Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF VCAM.CE 96 Tests
-------------------------



VCA IgM

**A. INTENDED USE**

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative or qualitative determination of IgM class antibodies to Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) Capsidic Antigen in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system.  
The kit is intended for the classification of the viral infective agent and the follow-up of EBV infected patients.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

**B. INTRODUCTION**

Epstein Barr Virus or EBV is the principal etiological agent of infectious mononucleosis, as well as a contributory factor in the etiology of Burkitt's lymphoma and nasopharyngeal carcinoma, or NPC.  
A member of the family Herpesviridae, it has a worldwide distribution, such that 80 to 90% of all adults have been infected. Primary infections usually occur during the first decade of life. While childhood infections are mostly asymptomatic, 50 to 70% of young adults undergoing primary EBV infections show mild to severe illness.  
EBV may cause a persistent, latent infection which can be reactivated under immunosuppression or in AIDS affected patients. As humoral responses to primary EBV infections are quite rapid, the level and class of antibodies raised in most cases allow classification as to whether the patient is still susceptible, has a current or recent primary infection, had a past infection or may be having reactivated EBV infection.  
The detection of EBV-specific IgG, IgM and IgA antibodies to its major immunodominant antigens has become therefore an important and useful determination for the monitoring and follow-up of EBV infected patients.

**C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST**

The assay is based on the "IgM Capture" method and on affinity purified native VCA antigen.  
Microplates are coated with a polyclonal anti-hIgM antibody that in the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation "captures" specifically this class of antibodies.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti EBV-VCA IgM are detected by the addition of a complex formed by biotinilated affinity purified native VCA antigen and Streptavidine, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).  
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of IgM antibodies present in the sample and can be detected by an ELISA reader.  
Quantification of IgM is made possible by a standard curve calibrated in arbitrary units, in absence of an international standard to refer to.

**D. COMPONENTS**

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to carry out 96 tests.

**1. Microplate:** MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 breakable wells coated with affinity-purified anti human IgM specific (u-chain) goat polyclonal antibody and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

**2. Calibration Curve:** CAL N° ..

Ready to use and color coded standard curve ranging:  
4 ml CAL1 = 0 arbU/ml  
4 ml CAL2 = 10 arbU/ml

2 ml CAL3 =20 arbU/ml  
2 ml CAL4 = 50 arbU/ml  
4 ml CAL5 = 100 arbU/ml.  
Standards are calibrated against an internal Gold Standard or IGS as no international one is defined.  
Contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

**3. Control Serum:** CONTROL ...ml

1 vial. Lyophilized. Contains fetal bovine serum proteins, human anti EBV VCA IgM antibodies at  $20 \pm 20\%$  arbU/ml, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
**Important Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label .**

**3. Wash buffer concentrate:** WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

**4. Enzyme conjugate:** CONJ 20X

1x0.8 ml/vial. 20x concentrated solution. It contains peroxidase (HRP) labeled Streptavidine, dissolved into a buffered solution of 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 5% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

**5. Antigen Diluent :** AG DIL

n° 1 vial of 16 ml. Protein buffer solution for the preparation of the working EBV VC antigen. The solution contains 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives. The reagent is code coloured with 0.01% red alimentary dye

**6. EBV VCA Antigen :** Ag VCA

1x6 vials. Lyophilized reagent to be dissolved with 1.9 ml of Antigen Diluent as reported in the proper section. It contains biotinilated affinity purified native VCA antigen, 25 mM Tris buffer pH 7.8+/-0.1 and 5% BSA as proteic carrier.

**7. Specimen Diluent:** DILSPE

2x60.0 ml/vial. Buffered solution for the dilution of samples. It contains 2% casein, 0.2 M Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.09% sodium azide as preservatives. The component is blue color coded.

**8. Chromogen/Substrate:** SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

**9. Sulphuric Acid:** H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**10. Plate sealing foils n° 2**

**11. Package insert n° 1**

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes in the range 10-1000 ul and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.

- Absorbent paper tissues.
- Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
- Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and if with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
- Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
- Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

- The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
- All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
- All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
- The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
- Upon receipt, store the kit at +2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
- Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
- Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
- Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
- Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
- Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
- Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
- The use of disposable plastic labware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
- Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
- Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
- The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.

- Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS**

- Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
- Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate.
- Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
- Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
- Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
- If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in storing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.

Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C.

**Important Note:** *After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.*

**Calibration Curve**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Control Serum:**

Lyophilized reagent to be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label.

**Note:** *In order to maintain its reactivity fully preserved, upon dissolution keep the excess frozen in aliquots at -20°C and use just once. Do not freeze again.*

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bidistilled water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**Antigen-Conjugate Complex:**

Proceed carefully as follows:

1. Dissolve the content of a lyophilized vial with 1.9 ml of Antigen Diluent. Let fully dissolved the lyophilized content and then gently mix on vortex.
2. Gently mix the concentrated Enzyme Conjugate on vortex. Then add 0.1 ml of it to the vial of the dissolved EBV VC Ag and mix gently on vortex.

**Important Notes:**

1. *Dissolve and prepare only the number of vials necessary to the test. The complex obtained is not stable. Store any residual solution frozen in aliquots at -20°C.*
2. *The preparation of the complex has to be done **right before** the dispensation of samples and controls into the plate. Mix again on vortex gently just before its use.*

**Specimen Diluent**

Ready to use. Mix on vortex before use.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**Legenda:**

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of  $\pm 2\%$ .
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of  $\pm 0.5^\circ\text{C}$ ) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right

dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution.

The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).

5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.

An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.

4. Incubation times have a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ .

5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth  $\leq 10\text{ nm}$ ; (b) absorbance range from 0 to  $\geq 2.0$ ; (c) linearity to  $\geq 2.0$ ; repeatability  $\geq 1\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.

6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container).
5. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Dissolve the Control Serum as described above and gently mix.
8. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate complex as reported before.
9. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.

10. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
11. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
12. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
13. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
14. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
15. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

#### M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Two procedures can be carried out with the device according to the request of the clinician.

##### M.1 Quantitative analysis

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 and B1 wells empty for the operation of blanking. Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at 2..8°C, sealed.
2. Dilute samples 1:101 dispensing 1 ml Specimen Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the calibrators and the control serum as they are ready-to-use.
3. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate complex as reported in Section H.
4. Pipette 100 µl of all the Calibrators and 100 µl of Control Serum in duplicate; then dispense 100 µl of samples. The Control Serum is used to verify that the whole analytical system works as expected. Check that Calibrators Control Serum and samples have been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.
6. In all the wells, except A1 and B1, pipette 100 µl Antigen/ Conjugate Complex. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 minutes**.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Complex. Contamination might occur.

7. Wash the microplate as described in section I.3.
8. Pipette 100 µl TMB/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> mixture in each well, the blank wells A1+B1 included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.

9. Stop the enzymatic reaction by pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into each well and using the same pipetting sequence as in step 7. Then measure the color intensity with a microplate reader at 450nm (reading) and at 620-630nm (blanking, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1, or B1 or both wells.

##### M.2 Qualitative analysis

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking. Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at 2..8°C, sealed.

2. Dilute samples 1:101 dispensing 1 ml Specimen Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the calibrators as they are ready-to-use.
3. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate complex as reported in Section H.
4. Pipette 100 µl CAL 1 in duplicate, 100 µl CAL 2 in duplicate, 100 µl CAL 5 in single. Then dispense 100 µl of samples. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 min**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.
6. In all the wells, except A, pipette 100 µl Antigen/ Conjugate Complex. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Incubate the microplate at **+37°C for 60 minutes**.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Complex. Contamination might occur.

7. Wash the microplate as described in section I.3.
8. Pipette 100 µl TMB/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> mixture in each well, the blank well A1 included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.

9. Stop the enzymatic reaction by pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into each well and using the same pipetting sequence as in step 7. Then measure the color intensity with a microplate reader at 450nm (reading) and at 620-630nm (blanking, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

##### Important general notes:

1. Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.

#### N. ASSAY SCHEME

Calibrators	100 ul
Control Serum (*)	100 ul
Samples diluted 1:101	100 ul
<b>1<sup>st</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme Conjugate	100 ul
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> mix	100 ul
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm/620-630nm

(\*) **Important Notes:**

- *The Control Serum (CS) it does not affect the test's results calculation.*
- *The Control Serum (CS) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.*

An example of dispensation scheme in quantitative assays is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S3									
B	BLK	CAL4	S4									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S5									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S6									
E	CAL2	CS(*)	S7									
F	CAL2	CS(*)	S8									
G	CAL3	S1	S9									
H	CAL3	S2	S10									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // S = Sample//  
CS = Control Serum - Not mandatory

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S 2	S 10									
B	CAL1	S 3	S 11									
C	CAL1	S 4	S 12									
D	CAL2	S 5	S 13									
E	CAL2	S 6	S 14									
F	CAL5	S 7	S 15									
G	S 1	S 8	S 16									
H	S 2	S 9	S 17									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

Parameters	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Calibrator 1 0 arbU/ml	< 0.200 OD450nm after blanking
Calibrator 2 10 arbU/ml	OD450nm higher than the OD450nm of CAL 1 + 0.100
Calibrator 5 100 arbU/ml	> 1.000 OD450nm
Coefficient of variation	< 30% for the Calibrator 1

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
<b>Blank well</b> > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
<b>CAL 1</b> OD450nm > 0.200  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure when the dispensation of calibrators is carried out; 4. that no contamination of the Cal 1 or of the

	wells where it was dispensed has occurred due to spills of positive samples or Antigen/Conjugate complex; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the Antigen/Conjugate complex 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
<b>CAL 2</b> OD450nm < Cal 1 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
<b>CAL 5</b> OD450nm < 1.000	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibration has occurred.

**\*\* Note:**

If Control Serum has used, verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Control Serum	OD450nm = OD450nm CAL 20 arbU/ml +/-20%

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
<b>Control Serum</b>  Different from Expected value	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (e.g.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the control has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, CAL1, CAL2, CAL 5), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

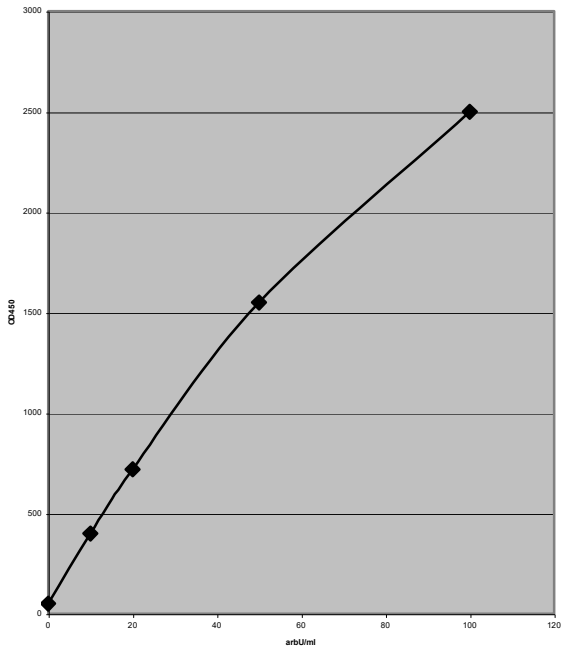
**Important note:**

*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 9.*

**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm/620-630nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested).  
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti EBV VCA IgM antibody in samples.  
An example of Calibration curve is reported below.



**Note:** Do not use these data to calculate the real assay results. The figures above are reported only as an example.

**P.2 Qualitative method**

Check that the assay is valid.  
An example is provided below:

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 9):

**Note:** The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 arbU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.200 – Accepted  
Calibrator 10 arbU/ml: 0.250 – 0.270 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.260 OD450nm  
Higher than CAL 1 + 0.100 – Accepted  
Calibrator 100 arbU/ml: 2.045 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

The OD450nm/620-630nm of the Calibrator 10 arbU/ml is considered the cut-off (or Co) of the system.  
The ratio between the OD450nm/620-630nm value of the sample and the OD450nm/620-630nm of the Calibrator 10 arbU/ml (or S/Co) can provide a semi-quantitative estimation of the content of specific IgM in the sample.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Samples with a concentration lower than 10 arbU/ml are considered negative for anti EBV VCA IgM antibody.  
Samples with a concentration higher than 10 arbU/ml are considered positive for anti EBV VCA IgM antibody. The patient is likely to be in the acute phase of infection (mononucleosis).

VCA IgM results alone are not, anyway, enough to provide a clear diagnosis of EBV infection. At least EBNA IgG results are necessary in combination.  
A reference range of the minimum essential serological markers of Epstein-Barr infection, derived from Infectious Diseases Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, published by Lexi-Comp Inc., USA, is reported schematically below:

VCA IgM	EBNA IgG	Interpretation
negative	negative	No history of EBV infection
<b>positive</b>	negative	Acute primary infection
negative	<b>positive</b>	History of previous infection
<b>positive</b>	<b>positive</b>	Reactivation

- Important notes:**
1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
  2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
  3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in an external clinical center on panels of negative and positive samples with reference to a commercial kit.

**1. Limit of detection**  
No international standard for EBV VCA IgM Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community.  
In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient in the acute phase of mononucleosis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:**  
The assay is based on the “IgM Capture” method and on affinity purified native VCA antigen in order to provide the highest specificity and sensitivity.  
The diagnostic sensitivity was studied on more than 50 samples, pre-tested positive with the reference kit of European origin in use at the laboratory. Positive samples were collected from patients undergoing acute mononucleosis infection.  
The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of more than 250 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens.  
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.  
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.  
The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

**3. Reproducibility:**  
Data obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different VCA IgM reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs showed CV% results ranging 2-8%, depending on the OD450nm/620-630nm readings.  
The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

S. LIMITATIONS

False positivity has been assessed as less than 2 % of the normal population, mostly due to high titers of Rheumatoid Factor. IgM capture systems, even if acknowledged to be more specific than sandwich assays, may in fact be influenced by this kind of interfering substance.  
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

T. CONFIRMATION TEST

In order to provide the medical doctor with the best accuracy in testing for EBV infection, a confirmation assay is reported.  
The confirmation test has to be carried out on any positive sample before a diagnosis of primary infection of EBV is released to the doctor.

Proceed for confirmation as follows:

1. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate Complex as described in the proper section.
2. The well A1 of the strip is left empty for blanking.
3. CAL 2 (10 arbU/ml) is dispensed in the strip in positions B1+C1.
4. The positive sample to be confirmed, diluted 1:101, is dispensed in the strip in position D1+E1.
5. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
6. After washing, the blank well A1 is left empty.
7. 100 µl of Antigen/Conjugate Complex are dispensed in wells B1+C1+D1.
8. Then 100 µl of Enzyme Conjugate (**CONJ**) alone are added to well E1. **Note:** *This material does not contain any VCA antigen, only the conjugate*
9. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
10. After washing, 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate are added to all the wells and the strip is incubated for 20 min at r.t.
11. 100 µl Sulphuric Acid are added to all the wells and then their color intensity is measured at 450nm (reading filter) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

Interpretation of results is carried out as follows:

1. If the sample in position D1 shows an OD450nm/620-630nm lower than the one of CAL 2, a problem of dispensation or contamination in the first test is likely to be occurred. The Assay Procedure in Section M has to be repeated to double check the analysis.
2. If the sample in position D1 shows an OD450nm/620-630nm value higher than the one of CAL 2 and in position E1 shows an OD450nm/620-630nm value still higher than the one of CAL 2, the sample is considered a **false positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact not dependent on the specific presence of EBV VCA antigens and a crossreaction with the enzyme conjugate has occurred.
3. If the sample in position D1 shows an OD450nm/620-630nm value higher than the one of CAL 2 and in position E1 shows an OD450nm/620-630nm value lower the one of CAL 2, the sample is considered a **true positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact dependent on the specific presence of EBV VCA antigens and not due to any crossreaction with the conjugate alone.

The following table is reported for the interpretation of results:

Well	OD450nm/620-630nm		
	< CAL 2	> CAL 2	> CAL 2
E1	< CAL 2	> CAL 2	< CAL 2
Interpretation	Problem of contam.	False positive	True positive

REFERENCES

1. Evans AS and Niederman JC, Am J Clin Pathol, 1982, 77(5): 555-60
2. Fleisher GR, Collins M and Fager S, J Clin Microbiol, 1983, 17(4): 619-24
3. Howitz CA, Henle G et al., Am J Med, 1977, 63(6): 947-57.
4. Straus SE, Cohen JL, Tosato G et al., Ann Intern Med, 1993, 118(1): 45-58
5. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J. Immunochemistry, 8, 871-874, 1971
6. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunol. 109, 129-135, 1971
7. Volk W.A.. In "Essential of Medical Microbiology". 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. pp 729, G.B.Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, New York, S.Josè, Toronto.
8. Betts R.F. and al.. Journal of Infectious Diseases, 143:821-826, 1981.
9. Engelhard D. et al.. Journal of Infectious Diseases. 163.628-630, 1991.
10. Griffiths P.D. et al.. Journal of Infectious Diseases. 145. 647-653, 1982
11. Kraat Y.J. et al.. Journal of Clin.Microbiol.. 30: 522-524, 1992.
12. Landini M.P. et al.. Eur.J.Clin.Microbiol.. 8: 159-163, 1989

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



# HAV IgM

**“Capture” Enzyme Immuno Assay (ELISA)  
for the determination of IgM class  
antibodies to Hepatitis A Virus  
in human plasma and sera**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) – Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

**HAV IgM**

REF AVM.CE  
96 tests



## A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM class antibodies to Hepatitis A Virus in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system. The kit may be used for the identification of the viral agent causing hepatitis in the patient and the follow up of the acute phase of the infection. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

## B. INTRODUCTION

The Center for Disease Control or CDC, Atlanta, USA, defines Hepatitis A Virus as follows:

Hepatitis A continues to be one of the most frequently reported vaccine-preventable diseases in the world, despite the licensure of hepatitis A vaccine in 1995. Widespread vaccination of appropriate susceptible populations would substantially lower disease incidence and potentially eliminate indigenous transmission of hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection.

HAV, a 27-nm RNA agent classified as a picornavirus, can produce either asymptomatic or symptomatic infection in humans after an average incubation period of 28 days (range, 15-50 days). The illness caused by HAV infection typically has an abrupt onset of symptoms that can include fever, malaise, anorexia, nausea, abdominal discomfort, dark urine, and jaundice. The likelihood of having symptoms with HAV infection is related to the person's age. In children less than 6 years of age, most (70%) infections are asymptomatic; if illness does occur, it is not usually accompanied by jaundice. Among older children and adults, infection is usually symptomatic, with jaundice occurring in greater than 70% of patients. Signs and symptoms usually last less than 2 months, although 10%-15% of symptomatic persons have prolonged or relapsing disease lasting up to 6 months.

In infected persons, HAV replicates in the liver, is excreted in bile, and is shed in the stool. Peak infectivity of infected persons occurs during the 2-week period before onset of jaundice or elevation of liver enzymes, when the concentration of virus in stool is highest. The concentration of virus in stool declines after jaundice appears. Children and infants can shed HAV for longer periods than adults, up to several months after the onset of clinical illness. Chronic shedding of HAV in feces does not occur; however, shedding can occur in persons who have relapsing illness. Viremia occurs soon after infection and persists through the period of liver enzyme elevation.

Hepatitis A cannot be differentiated from other types of viral hepatitis on the basis of clinical or epidemiologic features alone. Serologic testing to detect immunoglobulin M (IgM) antibody to the capsid proteins of HAV (IgM anti-HAV) is required to confirm a diagnosis of acute HAV infection. In most persons, IgM anti-HAV becomes detectable 5-10 days before the onset of symptoms and can persist for up to 6 months after infection. Immunoglobulin G (IgG) anti-HAV, which appears early in the course of infection, remains detectable for the person's lifetime and confers lifelong protection against the disease. Commercial diagnostic tests are available for the detection of IgM and total (IgM and IgG) anti-HAV in serum.

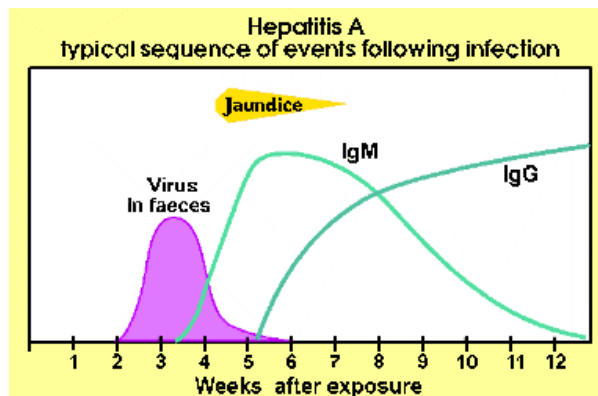
HAV RNA can be detected in the blood and stool of most persons during the acute phase of infection by using nucleic acid amplification methods, and nucleic acid sequencing has been used to determine the relatedness of HAV isolates.

HAV infection is acquired primarily by the fecal-oral route by either person-to-person contact or ingestion of contaminated food or water. On rare occasions, HAV infection has been transmitted by transfusion of blood or blood products collected from donors during the viremic phase of their infection. In experimentally infected nonhuman primates, HAV has been detected in saliva during the incubation period; however, transmission by saliva has not been demonstrated.

Depending on conditions, HAV can be stable in the environment for months. Heating foods at temperatures greater than 185 F (85

C) for 1 minute or disinfecting surfaces with a 1:100 dilution of sodium hypochlorite (i.e., household bleach) in tap water is necessary to inactivate HAV.

Because most children have asymptomatic or unrecognized infections, they play an important role in HAV transmission and serve as a source of infection for others. In one study of adults without an identified source of infection, 52% of their households included a child less than 6 years old, and the presence of a young child was associated with HAV transmission within the household. In studies where serologic testing of the household contacts of adults without an identified source of infection was performed, 25%-40% of the contacts less than 6 years old had serologic evidence of acute HAV infection (IgM anti-HAV).



## C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of "IgM capture" where IgM class antibodies in the sample are first captured by the solid phase coated with anti hIgM antibody.

After washing out all the other components of the sample and in particular IgG antibodies, the specific IgM captured on the solid phase are detected by the addition of a purified preparation of inactivated HAV, labelled with an antibody conjugated with peroxidase (HRP).

After incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added.

In the presence of peroxidase the colorless substrate is hydrolysed to a colored end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is proportional to the amount of antibodies to HAV present in the sample.

## D. COMPONENTS

The kit contains reagents for 96 tests.

### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips of 8 breakable wells coated with anti human IgM antibody, affinity purified, and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Bring the microplate to room temperature before opening the bag. Unused strips have to be returned into the bag and the bag has to be sealed and stored back to 2..8°C, in presence of the desiccant.

### 2. Negative Control: CONTROL -

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains goat serum proteins, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The negative control is colourless.

### 3. Positive Control: CONTROL +

1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains anti HAV IgM, goat serum proteins, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween

20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The positive control is green colour coded.

**4. Calibrator:** CAL ...

N° 1 lyophilized vial. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains anti HAV IgM, 2% BSA, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 GC as preservatives.

**Note:** *The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label .*

**5. Wash buffer concentrate:** WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.

Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

**6. Enzyme conjugate 20X:** CONJ

1x0.8 ml/vial. 20X concentrated solution. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody specific to HAV in presence of 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

**7. HAV Antigen:** Ag HAV

1x16 ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. It contains inactivated and stabilised HAV in presence of 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

The reagent is red colour coded.

**8. Specimen Diluent:** DILSPE

2x60.0 ml/vial. Proteic buffered solution for the dilution of samples. It contains goat serum proteins, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

The reagent is blue colour coded.

**9. Chromogen/Substrate:** SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

**Note:** *To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.*

**10. Sulphuric Acid:** H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial.

It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**11. Plate sealing foils** n° 2

**12. Package insert** n° 1

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes of 10ul, 100ul and 1000ul and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.1°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.

2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB & H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.

5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.

6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.

7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.

8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.

9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.

10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

11. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.

12. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

13. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.

14. The Stop Solution is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water

15. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.

2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and reading is strongly recommended.

3. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.

5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µ filters to clean up the sample for testing.

## H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 3 months.

### 1. Antibody coated microwells:

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in conservation.

In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.

Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

### 2. Negative Control:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

### 3. Positive Control:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Handle this component as potentially infectious, even if HAV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

### 4. Calibrator:

Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex. The solution is not stable. Store the Calibrator frozen in aliquots at -20°C.

**Note:** When dissolved the Calibrator is not stable. Store in aliquots at -20°C.

### 5. Wash buffer concentrate:

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use.

Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at 2-8° C. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2...8° C.

### 6. Enzyme conjugate:

20X preparation. Mix well on vortex.

Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes when the reagent is aspirated to be used.

### 7. HAV Antigen:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Handle this component as potentially infectious, even if HAV has been chemically inactivated.

### 6+7. HAV Antigen/Antibody complex:

About 5-10 min before its use, dilute the 20X concentrated Enzyme Conjugate in the proper volume of HAV Antigen, necessary for the assay. Then mix on vortex carefully.

Example: To run 2 strips, dilute 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate 20X into 2 ml of HAV Antigen.

**Note:** This immunocomplex is not stable; discard the exceeding volume.

### 8. Sample Diluent:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

### 9. Chromogen/Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

### 10. Sulphuric Acid:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

### Legenda:

#### Warning H statements:

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

#### Precautionary P statements:

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

## I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume (tolerance +/-5%) required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of ±2%.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested). 5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing. An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to 4; (c) linearity to 4; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out

on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section O "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
- Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

#### L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

- Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use the device if expired.
- Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
- Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
- Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
- Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C +/-0.1°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
- Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
- Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

#### M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

- Dilute samples 1:101 by dispensing first 10 µl sample and then 1 ml Sample Diluent into a dilution tube; mix gently on vortex.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the 1<sup>st</sup> well empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl Positive Control in single and 100 µl Calibrator in duplicate in proper wells. Do not dilute controls and the calibrator as they are ready to use!

- Dispense 100 µl diluted samples in the proper sample wells and then check that all the samples wells are blue coloured and that controls and calibrator have been dispensed.
- Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- About 5-10 minutes before use, prepare the HAV Antigen/Antibody immunocomplex as described previously.
- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
- Pipette 100 µl HAV Antigen/Antibody complex into each well, except the 1<sup>st</sup> blanking well, and cover with the sealer. Check that all wells are red coloured, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for **60 min at +37°C**.
- Wash microwells as in step 7.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells to stop the enzymatic reaction using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

#### Important notes:

- Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

#### N. ASSAY SCHEME

Controls&Calibrator (*) samples diluted 1:101	100 ul
<b>1<sup>st</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
HAV & Tracer	100 ul
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2 mix	100 ul
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm/620-630nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off calculation, therefore it does not affect the test's results calculation.
- The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the table below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL(*)	S6										
F	CAL(*)	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control  
CAL(\*) = Calibrator - Not mandatory PC = Positive Control S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A check is performed on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm/620-630nm or S/Co values have been matched in the analysis.

Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control mean value (NC)	< 0.150 OD450nm value after blanking coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control	> 0.500 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed with the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
<b>Blank well</b> > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
<b>Negative Control (NC)</b> > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

<b>Positive Control</b> < 0.500 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.
---	--

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

If Calibrator has used, verify the following data:

Parameter	Requirements
Calibrator	S/Co > 1

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
<b>Calibrator</b> S/Co < 1	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (e.g.: dispensation of negative control instead) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

**Important note:**

The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 13.

**P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF**

The test results are calculated by means of the mean OD450nm/620-630nm value of the Negative Control (NC) and a mathematical calculation, in order to define the following cut-off formulation:

$$\text{Cut-Off} = \text{NC} + 0.250$$

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm/620-630nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.8	Negative
0.8 – 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not undergoing an acute infection by HAV.

Any patient showing an equivocal result, should be re-tested by examining a second sample after 1-2 weeks from first testing. A positive result is indicative of an HAV infection event and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 13):

*The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.*

Negative Control: 0.050 – 0.060 – 0.070 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.060 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 – Accepted  
Positive Control: 2.189 OD450nm  
Higher than 0.500 – Accepted

Cut-Off = 0.060+0.250 = 0.310

Calibrator: 0.550 - 0.530 OD450nm  
Mean value: 0.540 OD450nm S/Co = 1.7  
S/Co higher than 1.0 – Accepted

Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.8 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.2 = positive

#### Important notes:

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. Any positive result should be confirmed by an alternative method (confirmation test) before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is confirmed.
3. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
4. Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

#### R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

##### 1. Limit of detection

In absence of a defined international standard for HAV IgM, the limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the following preparations:

1. Accurun # 121 supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc. – USA
2. Accurun # 51 supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA

These preparation were prepared according to the manufacturer's instructions, diluted in Sample Diluent (1:100) and then further diluted in Sample Diluent to generate a limiting curve (accurun # 121).

Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

Preparation	Dilutions	S/Co
Accurun # 121	1:100	5.4
	1:200	4.1
	1:400	2.8
	1:800	1.9
	1:1600	1.0
Accurun # 51	1:100	4.2

##### 2. Diagnostic Sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit. Positive samples were collected from patients carrying HAV acute infection, confirmed by clinical symptoms and analysis.

An overall value of 100% has been found in the study conducted on a total number of more than 100 samples.

A seroconversion panel has also been studied.

Results obtained by examining a preparation supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, are reported below.

##### Seroconversion Panel : PHT 902

Sample	OD450nm	S/Co	DiaSorin Refer.	
			S/Co	Score
CTRL (-)	0,048	0,2		
CTRL (+)	1,736	5,8		
PHT902				
1	0,037	0,1	0,3	neg
2	0,042	0,1	0,3	neg
3	1,956	6,6	6,8	pos
4	1,988	6,7	6,7	pos
5	0,669	2,2	1,5	pos

##### 3. Diagnostic Specificity:

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of specimens, negative with the reference kit, derived from normal individuals and blood donors of European origin.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

Samples derived from patients with different viral (HCV, HDV, HBV, HEV) and non viral pathologies of the liver that may interfere with the test were examined.

No cross reaction were observed.

The Performance Evaluation study conducted in a qualified external reference centre on more than 500 samples has provided a value > 98%.

##### 3. Precision:

It has been calculated on two samples, one negative and one low positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs. Results are reported as follows:

##### Test # 1

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	0.058	0.719
Std. Deviation	0.008	0.052
CV %	14.3	7.2

##### Test # 2

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	0.048	0.709
Std. Deviation	0.007	0.063
CV %	13.9	8.9

### Test # 3

Sample	Negative	Low Pos.
OD450nm	0.050	0.713
Std. Deviation	0.007	0.055
CV %	13.4	7.7

#### Important note:

*The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 13.*

#### S. LIMITATIONS

False positivity has been assessed as less than 2% of the normal population, mostly due to high titers of RF.

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.

This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.

Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

#### REFERENCES

1. Dienstag J.L.. "Hepatitis A Virus : identification, characterization and epidemiologic investigations". Progress in liver disease VI, Popper E., Schaffner F. (eds), pp 343-370, New York, Gruner and Stratton, 1979.
2. Duermeier W., Van der Veen J., Koster B. "ELISA in Hepatitis A". Lancet. I.: 823-824, 1978
3. Parry J.V., (1981) "Hepatitis A infection: guidelines for the development of satisfactory assays for laboratory diagnosis". The Institute of Medical Laboratory Sciences, 38, 303-311.
4. Lindberg J., Frosner G., Hansson B.G. et al. "Serologic markers of hepatitis A and B in chronic active hepatitis". Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology, 13:525-527, 1978.
5. Barbara J.A., Howell D.R., Briggs M., Parry J.V.. "Post transfusion hepatitis A". Lancet (1982), 1-738.
6. Zachoval R., Dienstag J.L., Purcell R.H. "Tests for hepatitis A virus antigen and antibody" in "Hepatitis A". Gerety R.J. (Ed), pp 33-46, Orlando, Academic Press, Inc. 1984

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:

Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



# HCV IgM

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for  
the quantitative/qualitative determination  
of IgM antibodies to  
Hepatitis C Virus  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)



## HCV IgM

### A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgM antibodies to Hepatitis C Virus in human plasma and sera. The kit is mainly intended for the follow-up of HCV chronic patients submitted to anti-viral pharmaceutical treatment. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

### B. INTRODUCTION

Antiviral drugs, such as Interferon taken alone or in combination with Ribavirin, can be used for the treatment of persons with chronic viral hepatitis C.

Treatment with interferon alone is effective in about 10% to 20% of patients. Interferon combined with Ribavirin is effective in about 30% to 50% of patients. Ribavirin does not appear to be effective when used alone.

Active production of HCV antigens in the liver of chronic patients generates spikes of IgM antibodies production and release of liver specific enzymes, similar to what happen in HBV chronic patients. The presence of anti viral IgM is usually correlated to a phase of sufferance and cellular damage of the liver.

During the pharmaceutical treatment HCV IgM may represent a marker for the follow-up of the efficiency of the drug itself, monitoring the balance between its effectiveness and the side effects, that often may be heavy for the patient.

### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with HCV immunodominant synthetic antigens (core peptide, recombinant NS3, NS4 and NS5 peptides).

In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti HCV IgM are captured, if present, by the antigens. After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-HCV IgM are detected by the addition of anti hIgM antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-HCV IgM antibodies present in the sample.

The presence of IgM in the sample may therefore be quantitated by means of a calibration curve able to determine the content of the antibody in arbU/ml.

Neutralization of IgG anti-HCV, carried out directly in the well, is performed in the assay in order to block interferences due to this class of antibodies in the determination of IgM.

### D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

#### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with HCV-specific synthetic antigens (core, NS4 and NS5 peptides and recombinant NS3). Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

#### 2. Calibration Curve: CAL N°...

6x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use and color coded standard curve calibrated on an Internal Gold Standard (in absence of a defined international one) or IGS, ranging:

CAL 1 = 0 arbU/ml	CAL 2 = 10 arbU/ml
CAL 3 = 25 arbU/ml	CAL 4 = 50 arbU/ml
CAL 5 = 100 arbU/ml	CAL 6 = 250 arbU/ml.

It contains chemical inactivated HCV IgM positive human plasma, 100 mM Tris buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.045% de ProClin 300 as preservatives.

The Calibration Curve is coded with blue alimentary dye.

**Important Note:** Even if plasma has been chemically inactivated, handle this component as potentially infectious.

#### 3. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

#### 4. Enzyme conjugate : CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300. and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

#### 5. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).

**Note:** To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

#### 6. Sulphuric Acid: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vialIt contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

#### 7. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

#### 8. Neutralizing Reagent: SOLN NEUT

1x8ml/vial. It contains goat anti hIgG, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

#### 9. Plate sealing foils n°2

#### 10. Package insert n°1

### E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

### F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.

2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (or TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not also be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 6 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls/calibrators and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water .
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls/calibrators, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

#### G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or

microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection.

Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.

5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

#### H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

##### Microplate:

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storing.

In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.

Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

##### Calibration Curve

Ready to use components. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

##### Wash buffer concentrate:

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.

##### Enzyme conjugate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

##### Chromogen/Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.

Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable container

##### Sample Diluent

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

##### Neutraling Reagent

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

##### Sulphuric Acid:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

#### Warning H statements:

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

#### Precautionary P statements:

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

### I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

- Micropipettes** have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
- The **ELISA incubator** has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
- The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested). 5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing. An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
- Incubation times have a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ .
- The **ELISA microplate reader** has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth  $\leq 10$  nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to  $\geq 2.0$ ; (c) linearity to  $\geq 2.0$ ; repeatability  $\geq 1\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- When using an **ELISA automated workstation**, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and

validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

- Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

### L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

- Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
- Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
- Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
- Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
- Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
- Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
- Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
- Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

### M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

Two methods of analysis are possible, as described below:

#### M.1 QUANTITATIVE ASSAY

- Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for calibrators and samples.
- Dilute samples **1:101** dispensing 1 ml Sample Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the Calibrators as they are ready-to-use.
- Leave the A1+B1 wells empty for blanking purposes.
- Dispense 50  $\mu$ l Neutralizing Reagent in all the wells, except A1+B1 wells used for blanking operations and the wells used for the Calibration Curve.

**Important note:** The Neutralizing Reagent is able to block false positive reactions due to RF. Positive samples in internal QC panels might be detected negative if such samples were tested positive with an IVD that does not carry out any RF blocking reaction.

- In the identified positions pipette 100 µl of the Calibrators in duplicate followed by 100 µl of diluted samples. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added.
- Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
- In all the wells, except A1+B1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1+B1 included.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light. as a high background might be generated.

- Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**. Wells dispensed with positive samples and with positive calibrators will turn from clear to blue.
- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to block the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive calibrators and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

## M.2 QUALITATIVE ASSAY

- Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for calibrators and samples.
- Dilute samples **1:101** dispensing 1 ml Sample Diluent into a disposable tube and then 10 µl sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute the Calibrators as they are ready-to-use.
- Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
- Dispense 50 µl Neutralizing Reagent in all the wells, except A1 well used for blanking operations and the wells used for the Calibrators.
- Then pipette 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbU/ml in duplicate, 100 µl of Calibrator 10 arbU/ml in triplicate and finally 100 µl of diluted samples. Check that Calibrators and samples have been correctly added.
- Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
- In all the wells, except A1, pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate. Incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- When the second incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)

- Pipette then 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light. as a high background might be generated.

- Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes**. Wells dispensed with positive samples and with positive calibrators will turn from clear to blue.
- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to block the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the positive calibrators and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

## General Important notes:

- Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the TMB chromogen can occur leading to high background.

## N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Neutralizing Reagent	50 µl
Calibrators (no SOLN NEUT !)	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
<b>1<sup>st</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>60 min</b>
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> incubation</b>	<b>20 min</b>
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm / 620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme in quantitative assays is reported below:

## Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S3									
B	BLK	CAL4	S4									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S5									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S6									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S7									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S8									
G	CAL3	S1	S9									
H	CAL3	S2	S10									

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

### Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3										
B	CAL1	S4										
C	CAL1	S5										
D	CAL2	S6										
E	CAL2	S7										
F	CAL2	S8										
G	S1	S9										
H	S2	S10										

Legenda: BLK = Blank // CAL = Calibrators // CS = Control Serum // S = Sample

### O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A validation check is carried out any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified. Control that the following data are matched:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Calibrator 0 arbU/ml	< 0.200 OD450nm after blanking
Calibrator 10 arbU/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL 0 arbU/ml + 0.100
Calibrator 250 arbU/ml	3.500 > OD450nm > 2.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Calibrator 0 arbU/ml > 0.200 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive calibrators instead of Cal 0 arbU/ml); 4. that no contamination of the Cal 0 arbU/ml, or of the wells where this was dispensed, has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

Calibrator 10 arbU/ml < CAL 0 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Calibrator 250 arbU/ml < 2.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the calibrator; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Calibrator 250 arbU/ml > 3.500 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure; 4. that no contamination of the Cal 250 arbU/ml, or of the wells where this was dispensed, has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

If any of the above problems has occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

### P. RESULTS

If the test turns out to be valid, interpretation of results is carried out in the **quantitative assay** from the mean OD450nm value of the Calibration Curve elaborated with an appropriate curve fitting system (suggested : 4 parameters).

In the **qualitative assay** interpretation of results is done on the mean OD450nm value of the Calibrator 10 arbU/ml (or CAL 2) by means of the following formulation:

$$\text{Mean OD450nm CAL 2} = \text{cut-off (Co)}$$

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to generate the correct interpretation of results.

### Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

#### Q.1 QUANTITATIVE ASSAY

Concentrations in arbU/ml are obtained elaborating OD450nm of samples on the fitted calibration curve.

The concentration of IgM is from Literature correlated proportionally with the liver damage produced by antibodies to HCV upon virus replication in hepatocytes.

A decrease in IgM concentration upon pharmacological treatment is usually clinically acknowledged as a sign of recovery and therapeutic efficacy.

## Q.2 QUALITATIVE ASSAY

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm value (S) and the cut-off value (Co), or S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
> 1.0	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not developed IgM antibodies to HCV.

A positive result is indicative of an ongoing HCV active infection.

### Important notes:

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.
4. The results of this ELISA assay should be anyway implemented with other diagnostic and clinical tests.

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

CAL 1: 0.060 – 0.080 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.070 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.200 – Accepted

CAL 2: 0.200 – 0.220 – 0.021 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.210 OD450nm  
Higher than CAL1+0.100 = accepted  
Cut-Off or Co = 0.210

Sample 1: 0.080 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.800 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 1.0 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.0 = positive

## R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted on selected panels carried out in a clinical external center and internally.

### 1. Limit of detection

No international standard for HCV IgM Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community.

In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of chronic HCV infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

### 2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:

The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a study conducted in an external clinical center, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases and HCV.

The Diagnostic Sensitivity was studied on about 200 samples, pre-tested positive with an analytical system developed in house by the clinical laboratory where the study was conducted. Positive samples were collected from patients with a clinical history of HCV infection (acute and chronic).

In addition some Seroconversion Panels, purchased from Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, were examined.

The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of more than 300 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative for anti HCV antibodies with the reference kit in use in the laboratory, including potentially interfering specimens.

A panel of potentially interfering samples (RF+, hemolised, lipemic, etc.) was also examined. No interference was observed on the samples examined.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

### 3. Reproducibility:

It has been calculated on two samples examined in replicates in different runs. Results are reported below summarized in a table:

Average values N = 48	Calibrator 2 10 arbU/ml	Calibrator5 100 arbU/ml
OD450nm	0.241	1.632
Std.Deviation	0.027	0.113
CV %	11.3	6.9

## S. LIMITATIONS

False positivity has been assessed on less than 2% of the normal population, mostly due to high titers of RF.

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

# **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

1. Krasavtsev EL, Zhavoronok SV, Mitsura VM, Demchilo AP. Zh Mikrobiol Epidemiol Immunobiol. 2006 Mar-Apr;(2):57-61
2. Papatheodoridis GV, Delladetsima JK, Katsoulidou A, Sypsa V, Albrecht M, Michel G, Hatzakis A, Tassopoulos NC. J Hepatol. 1997 Jul;27(1):36-41.
3. Martinelli AL, Brown D, Braun HB, Michel G, Dusheiko GM. J Hepatol. 1996 Jan;24(1):21-6.
4. Pawlotsky JM, Darthuy F, Remire J, Pellet C, Udin L, Stuyver L, Roudot-Thoraval F, Duvoux C, Douvin C, Mallat A, et al. J Med Virol. 1995 Nov;47(3):285-91.
5. Stransky J, Honzakova E, Vandasova J, Horejsova M, Kyncl J, Nemecek V, Horak J. Acta Virol. 1996 Apr;40(2):61-5.
6. Nikolaeva LI, Blokhina NP, Tsurikova NN, Voronkova NV, Miminoshvili MI, Braginsky DM, Yastrebova ON, Boynitskaya OB, Isaeva OV, Michailov MI, Archakov AI. Gut. 2000 Nov;47(5):698-702.
7. Bizollon T, Ahmed SN, Guichard S, Chevallier P, Adham M, Ducerf C, Baulieux J, Trepo C. J Med Virol. 1998 Nov;56(3):224-9.
8. Tran A, Yang G, Dreyfus G, Rouquie P, Durant J, Rampal A, Rampal P, Benzaken S. Am J Gastroenterol. 1997 Oct;92(10):1835-8.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

## **Manufacturer:**

Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



0318

# HCV Ab

**Version 4.0 Enzyme Immunoassay  
for the determination of  
anti Hepatitis C Virus antibody  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF CVAB.CE  
96,192,480,960 Tests



# HCV Ab

**A. INTENDED USE**

Version 4.0 Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of antibodies to Hepatitis C Virus in human plasma and sera. The kit is intended for the screening of blood units and the follow-up of HCV-infected patients. For “in vitro” diagnostic use only.

**B. INTRODUCTION**

The World Health Organization (WHO) define Hepatitis C infection as follows:

“Hepatitis C is a viral infection of the liver which had been referred to as parenterally transmitted "non A, non B hepatitis" until identification of the causative agent in 1989. The discovery and characterization of the hepatitis C virus (HCV) led to the understanding of its primary role in post-transfusion hepatitis and its tendency to induce persistent infection.

HCV is a major cause of acute hepatitis and chronic liver disease, including cirrhosis and liver cancer. Globally, an estimated 170 million persons are chronically infected with HCV and 3 to 4 million persons are newly infected each year. HCV is spread primarily by direct contact with human blood. The major causes of HCV infection worldwide are use of unscreened blood transfusions, and re-use of needles and syringes that have not been adequately sterilized. No vaccine is currently available to prevent hepatitis C and treatment for chronic hepatitis C is too costly for most persons in developing countries to afford. Thus, from a global perspective, the greatest impact on hepatitis C disease burden will likely be achieved by focusing efforts on reducing the risk of HCV transmission from nosocomial exposures (e.g. blood transfusions, unsafe injection practices) and high-risk behaviours (e.g. injection drug use).

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) is one of the viruses (A, B, C, D, and E), which together account for the vast majority of cases of viral hepatitis. It is an enveloped RNA virus in the *flaviviridae* family which appears to have a narrow host range. Humans and chimpanzees are the only known species susceptible to infection, with both species developing similar disease. An important feature of the virus is the relative mutability of its genome, which in turn is probably related to the high propensity (80%) of inducing chronic infection. HCV is clustered into several distinct genotypes which may be important in determining the severity of the disease and the response to treatment.

The incubation period of HCV infection before the onset of clinical symptoms ranges from 15 to 150 days. In acute infections, the most common symptoms are fatigue and jaundice; however, the majority of cases (between 60% and 70%), even those that develop chronic infection, are a symptomatic. About 80% of newly infected patients progress to develop chronic infection. Cirrhosis develops in about 10% to 20% of persons with chronic infection, and liver cancer develops in 1% to 5% of persons with chronic infection over a period of 20 to 30 years. Most patients suffering from liver cancer who do not have hepatitis B virus infection have evidence of HCV infection. The mechanisms by which HCV infection leads to liver cancer are still unclear. Hepatitis C also exacerbates the severity of underlying liver disease when it coexists with other hepatic conditions. In particular, liver disease progresses more rapidly among persons with

alcoholic liver disease and HCV infection. HCV is spread primarily by direct contact with human blood. Transmission through blood transfusions that are not screened for HCV infection, through the reuse of inadequately sterilized needles, syringes or other medical equipment, or through needle-sharing among drug-users, is well documented. Sexual and perinatal transmission may also occur, although less frequently. Other modes of transmission such as social, cultural, and behavioural practices using percutaneous procedures (e.g. ear and body piercing, circumcision, tattooing) can occur if inadequately sterilized equipment is used. HCV is not spread by sneezing, hugging, coughing, food or water, sharing eating utensils, or casual contact.

In both developed and developing countries, high risk groups include injecting drug users, recipients of unscreened blood, haemophiliacs, dialysis patients and persons with multiple sex partners who engage in unprotected sex. In developed countries, it is estimated that 90% of persons with chronic HCV infection are current and former injecting drug users and those with a history of transfusion of unscreened blood or blood products. In many developing countries, where unscreened blood and blood products are still being used, the major means of transmission are unsterilized injection equipment and unscreened blood transfusions. In addition, people who use traditional scarification and circumcision practices are at risk if they use or re-use unsterilized tools.

WHO estimates that about 170 million people, 3% of the world’s population, are infected with HCV and are at risk of developing liver cirrhosis and/or liver cancer. The prevalence of HCV infection in some countries in Africa, the Eastern Mediterranean, South-East Asia and the Western Pacific (when prevalence data are available) is high compared to some countries in North America and Europe.

Diagnostic tests for HCV are used to prevent infection through screening of donor blood and plasma, to establish the clinical diagnosis and to make better decisions regarding medical management of a patient. Diagnostic tests commercially available today are based on Enzyme immunosorbent assays (EIA) for the detection of HCV specific antibodies. EIAs can detect more than 95% of chronically infected patients but can detect only 50% to 70% of acute infections. A recombinant immunoblot assay (RIBA) that identifies antibodies which react with individual HCV antigens is often used as a supplemental test for confirmation of a positive EIA result. Testing for HCV circulating by amplification tests RNA (e.g. polymerase chain reaction or PCR, branched DNA assay) is also being utilized for confirmation of serological results as well as for assessing the effectiveness of antiviral therapy. A positive result indicates the presence of active infection and a potential for spread of the infection and or/the development of chronic liver disease.

Antiviral drugs such as interferon taken alone or in combination with ribavirin, can be used for the treatment of persons with chronic hepatitis C, but the cost of treatment is very high. Treatment with interferon alone is effective in about 10% to 20% of patients. Interferon combined with ribavirin is effective in about 30% to 50% of patients. Ribavirin does not appear to be effective when used alone.

There is no vaccine against HCV. Research is in progress but the high mutability of the HCV genome complicates vaccine development. Lack of knowledge of any protective immune response following HCV infection also impedes vaccine research. It is not known whether the immune system is able to eliminate the virus.

Some studies, however, have shown the presence of virus neutralizing antibodies in patients with HCV infection. In the absence of a vaccine, all precautions to prevent infection must be taken including (a) screening and testing of blood and organ donors; (b) Virus inactivation of plasma derived products; (c) implementation and maintenance of infection control practices in health care settings, including appropriate sterilization of medical and dental equipment; (d) promotion of behaviour change among the general public and health care workers to reduce overuse of injections and to use safe injection practices; and (e) Risk reduction counselling for persons with high-risk drug and sexual practices. “

The genome encodes for structural components, a nucleocapsid protein and two envelope glycoproteins, and functional constituents involved in the virus replication and protein processing.  
The nucleocapsid-encoding region seems to be the most conservative among the isolates obtained all over the world.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with HCV-specific antigens derived from “core” and “ns” regions encoding for conservative and immunodominant antigenic determinants (Core peptide, recombinant NS3, NS4 and NS5 peptides).  
The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and HCV Ab are captured, if present, by the antigens.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound HCV antibodies, IgG and IgM as well, are detected by the addition of polyclonal specific anti hIgG&M antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).  
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti HCV antibodies present in the sample. A cut-off value let optical densities be interpreted into HCV antibody negative and positive results.

D. COMPONENTS

Code CVAB.CE contains reagents for 192 tests.

1. Microplate MICROPLATE

n° 2 microplates  
12 strips of 8 microwells coated with Core peptide, recombinant NS3, NS4 and NS5 peptides. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

2. Negative Control CONTROL -

1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The negative control is olive green colour coded.

3. Positive Control CONTROL +

1x4.0ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, human antibodies positive to HCV, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The Positive Control is blue colour coded.

4. Calibrator CAL ...

n° 2 vials. Lyophilized calibrator. To be dissolved with the volume of EIA grade water reported on the label. It contains foetal bovine serum proteins, human antibodies to HCV whose content is calibrated on the NIBSC Working Standard code 99/588-003-WI, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.3 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label .**

5. Wash buffer concentrate WASHBUF 20X

2x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

6. Enzyme Conjugate CONJ

2x16ml/vial. Ready to use and pink/red colour coded reagent. It contains Horseradish Peroxidase conjugated goat polyclonal antibodies to human IgG and IgM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

7. Chromogen/Substrate SUBS TMB

2x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use component. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or H2O2.

**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

8. Assay Diluent DILAS

1x15ml/vial. 10 mM tris buffered solution pH 8.0 +/-0.1 containing 0.045% ProClin 300 for the pre-treatment of samples and controls in the plate, blocking interference.

9. Sulphuric Acid H2SO4 0.3 M

1x32ml/bottle. It contains 0.3 M H2SO4 solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P305+P351+P338; P337+P313; P362+P363)

10. Sample Diluent: DILSPE

2x50ml/bottle. It contains 1% goat serum proteins, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.5% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

**Note: The diluent changes colour from olive green to dark bluish green in the presence of sample.**

11. Plate sealing foils n° 4

12. Package insert n° 1

**Important note:** Only upon specific request , Dia.Pro can supply reagents for 96, 480, 960 tests , as reported below:

1. Microplate	n°1	n°5	n°10
2.NegativeControl	1x2.0ml/vial	1x10ml/vial	1x20.ml/vial
3.PositiveControl	1x2.0ml/vial	1x10ml/vial	1x20.ml/vial
4.Calibrator	n° 1 vial	n° 5 vials	n° 10 vials
5.Wash buff conc	1x60ml/bottle	5x60ml/bottles	4x150ml/bottles
6.Enz. Conjugate	1x16ml/vial	2x40ml/bottles	4x40ml/bottles
7.Chromog/Subs	1x16ml/vial	2x40ml/bottles	4x40ml/bottles
8.Assay Diluent	1x8ml/vial	1x40ml/bottle	1x80ml/bottle
9.Sulphuric Acid	1x15ml/vial	2x40ml/bottle	2x80ml/bottles
10.SampleDiluent	1x50ml/vial	5x50ml/bottles	4x125ml/bottles
11.Plate seal foils	n° 2	n° 10	n° 20
12. Pack. insert	n° 1	n° 1	n° 1
Number of tests	96	480	960
Code	CVAB.CE.96	CVAB.CE.480	CVAB.CE.960

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (200ul and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (bidistilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator capable to provide a temperature of +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units and blood components, it has to be used in a laboratory certified and qualified by the national authority in that field (Ministry of Health or similar entity) to carry out this type of analysis.
3. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
4. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
5. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
6. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
7. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
8. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
10. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
11. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels.
12. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
13. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
14. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated

before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

15. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.

16. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water

17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS**

- 1.Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
4. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
- 5.Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-use of the device and up to 6 months.

**1. Microplates:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of manufacturing. In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°..8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**2. Negative Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**3. Positive Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HCV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

**4. Calibrator:**

Dissolve carefully the content of the lyophilised vial with the volume of EIA grade water reported on its label.  
Mix well on vortex before use.  
Handle this component as potentially infective, even if HCV, eventually present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.  
**Note:** *When dissolved the Calibrator is not stable. Store in aliquots at -20°C.*

**5. Wash buffer concentrate:**

The 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with EIA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.  
As some salt crystals may be present into the vial, take care to dissolve all the content when preparing the solution.  
In the preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could give origin to a bad washing efficiency.  
**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**6. Enzyme conjugate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**7. Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

**8. Assay Diluent:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**9. Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P305+P351+P338; P337+P313; P362+P363).

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P362 + P363** - Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**10. Sample Diluent:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water

baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.

3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).  
5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.  
An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section O "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. When using automatic devices, in case the vial holder of the instrument does not fit with the vials supplied in the kit, transfer the solution into appropriate containers and label them with the same label peeled out from the original vial. This operation is important in order to avoid mismatching contents of vials, when transferring them. When the test is over, return the secondary labeled containers to 2..8°C, firmly capped.
8. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile transparent plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the

- aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
- Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
  - Dissolve the Calibrator as described above.
  - Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix as described.
  - Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
  - Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
  - If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
  - Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
  - Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
  - In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

### M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

#### Automated assay:

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 200 ul Sample Diluent and then 10 ul sample.  
All the mixture is then carefully dispensed directly into the appropriate sample well of the microplate. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples.  
Do not dilute controls/calibrator as they are ready to use.  
Dispense 200 ul controls/calibrator in the appropriate control/calibration wells.

**Important Note:** *Visually monitor that samples have been diluted and dispensed into appropriate wells. This is simply achieved by checking that the colour of dispensed samples has turned to dark bluish-green while the colour of the negative control has remained olive green.*

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.  
It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

#### Manual assay:

- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the 1<sup>st</sup> well empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 200 ul of Negative Control in triplicate, 200 ul Calibrator in duplicate and 200 ul Positive Control in single in proper wells. Do not dilute Controls and Calibrator as they are pre-diluted, ready to use !
- Add 200 ul of Sample Diluent (DILSPE) to all the sample wells; then dispense 10 ul sample in each properly identified well. Mix gently the plate, avoiding overflowing and contaminating adjacent wells, in order to fully disperse the sample into its diluent.

**Important note:** *Check that the colour of the Sample Diluent, upon addition of the sample, changes from light green to dark bluish green, monitoring that the sample has been really added.*

- Dispense 50 ul Assay Diluent (DILAS) into all the controls/calibrator and sample wells. Check that the color of samples has turned to dark blue.
- Incubate the microplate for **45 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** *Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350ul/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section I.3).
- Pipette 100ul Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the 1<sup>st</sup> blanking well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this pink/red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** *Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

- Incubate the microplate for **45 min at +37°C**.
- Wash microwells as in step 6.
- Pipette 100ul Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 15 minutes**.

**Important note:** *Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.*

- Pipette 100ul Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10 to stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow/brown.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1 (mandatory).

#### Important notes:

- Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.
- Shaking at 350 ±150 rpm during incubation has been proved to increase the sensitivity of the assay of about 20%.
- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Method	Operations
Controls & Calibrator	200 ul
Samples	200ul dil.+10ul
Assay Diluent (DILAS)	50 ul
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	45 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20'' of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme conjugate	100 ul
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	45 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	n° 5 cycles with 20'' of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H2O2	100 ul
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	15 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm / 620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control  
CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is carried out on the controls and the calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether their OD450nm values are as expected and reported in the table below.

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control (NC)	< 0.050 mean OD450nm value after blanking
Calibrator	S/Co > 1.1
Positive Control	> 1.000 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.  
If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Sustrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.050 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control; 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of their wells has occurred due to positive

	samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator  S/Co < 1.1	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead of control serum) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
Positive Control  < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in the distribution of controls (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control. In this case, the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.150, too. 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should these problems happen, after checking, report any residual problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The tests results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula on the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC):

**NC + 0.350 = Cut-Off (Co)**

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is done by the operative system of an ELISA automated work station be sure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the right interpretations of results.

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HCV or that the blood unit may be transfused.  
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be tested again on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks later from the patient and examined. The blood unit should not be transfused.  
A positive result is indicative of HCV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly or the blood unit should be discarded.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the responsible of the laboratory to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
  2. Any positive result should be confirmed by an alternative method capable to detect IgG and IgM antibodies (confirmation test) before a diagnosis of viral hepatitis is formulated.
  3. As proved in the Performance Evaluation of the product, the assay is able to detect seroconversion to anti HCV core antibodies **earlier** than some other commercial kits. Therefore a positive result, not confirmed with these commercial kits, does not have to be ruled out as a false positive result ! The sample has to be anyway submitted to a confirmation test (supplied upon request by DiaPro srl, code CCONF).
  4. As long as the assay is able to detect also IgM antibodies some discrepant results with other commercial products for the detection of anti HCV antibodies - lacking anti hlgM conjugate in the formulation of the enzyme tracer and therefore missing IgM reactivity - may be present. The real positivity of the sample for antibodies to HCV should be then confirmed by examining also IgM reactivity, important for the diagnosis of HCV infection.
  5. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to an informatics centre, attention has to be done to avoid erroneous data transfer.
  6. Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be done and released to the patient only by a qualified medical doctor.
- An example of calculation is reported below:

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.019 – 0.020 – 0.021 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.020 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.050 – Accepted  
Positive Control: 2.189 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted  
Cut-Off = 0.020+0.350 = 0.370  
Calibrator: 0.550 - 0.530 OD450nm  
Mean value: 0.540 OD450nm S/Co = 1.4  
S/Co higher than 1.1 – Accepted  
Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.1 = positive

**R. PERFORMANCES**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

**1. LIMIT OF DETECTION**

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the British Working Standard for anti-HCV, NIBSC code 99/588-003-WI. The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in negative plasma and then examined.

Dilution	Lot # 1	Lot # 2
Factor	S/Co	S/Co
1 X	2.0	2.0
2 X	1.1	1.2
4 X	0.7	0.8
8 X	0.5	0.5
Negative plasma	0.3	0.3

In addition the sample coded Accurun 1 – series 3000 - supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, has been evaluated “in toto” showing the results below:

CVAB.CE Lot ID	Accurun 1 Series	S/Co
1201	3000	1.5
0602	3000	1.5
1202	3000	1.9

In addition, n° 7 samples, tested positive for HCV Ab with Ortho HCV 3.0 SAVE, code 930820, lot. # EXE065-1, were diluted in HCV Ab negative plasma in order to generate limiting dilutions and then tested again on CVAB.CE, lot. # 1202, and Ortho. The following table reports the data obtained.

Sample n°	Limit Dilution	CVAB.CE S/Co	Ortho 3.0 S/Co
1	256 X	1.9	1.3
2	256 X	1.9	0.7
3	256 X	2.4	1.0
4	128 X	2.5	3.2
5	85 X	3.3	1.4
6	128 X	2.2	0.8
7	135 X	3.2	2.2

**2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY**

The Performance Evaluation of the device was carried out in a trial conducted on more than total 5000 samples.

**2.1 Diagnostic specificity:**

It is defined as the probability of the assay of scoring negative in the absence of specific analyte. In addition to the first study, where a total of 5043 unselected blood donors,( including 1<sup>st</sup> time donors), 210 hospitalized patients and 162 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, E.coli antibody positive, patients affected by non viral hepatic diseases, dialysis patients, pregnant women, hemolized, lipemic, etc.) were examined, the diagnostic specificity was recently assessed by testing a total of 2876 negative blood donors on six different lots. A value of specificity of 100% was found.

No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity. Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage. No interference was observed.

**2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity**

It defined as the probability of the assay of scoring positive in the presence of specific analyte.

The diagnostic sensitivity has been assessed externally on a total number of 359 specimens; a diagnostic sensitivity of 100% was found. Internally more than other 50 positive samples were tested, providing a value of diagnostic sensitivity of again 100%. Positive samples from infections carried out by different genotypes of HCV were tested as well.

Furthermore, most of seroconversion panels available from Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, (PHV) and Zeptometrix, USA, (HCV) have been studied.

Results are reported below for some of them.





7. Alter HJ, Purcell RH, Holland PV, Feinstone SM, Morrow AG, Moritsugu Y. Clinical and serological analysis of transfusion-associated hepatitis. Lancet 1975;2:838-41.

8. Seeff LB, Wright EC, Zimmerman HJ, McCollum RW, VA Cooperative Studies Group. VA cooperative study of post-transfusion hepatitis and responsible risk factors. Am J Med Sci 1975;270:355-62.

9. Feinstone SM, Kapikian AZ, Purcell RH, Alter HJ, Holland PV. Transfusion-associated hepatitis not due to viral hepatitis type A or B. N Engl J Med 1975;292:767-70.

10. Choo QL, Kuo G, Weiner AJ, Overby LR, Bradley DW. Isolation of a cDNA clone derived from a blood-borne non-A, non-B viral hepatitis genome. Science 1989;244:359-62.

11. Kuo G, Choo QL, Alter HJ, et al. An assay for circulating antibodies to a major etiologic virus of human non-A, non-B hepatitis. Science 1989;244:362-4.

12. Alter HJ, Purcell RH, Shih JW, et al. Detection of antibody to hepatitis C virus in prospectively followed transfusion recipients with acute and chronic non-A, non-B hepatitis. N Engl J Med 1989;321:1494-1500.

13. Aach RD, Stevens CE, Hollinger FB, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection in post-transfusion hepatitis. An analysis with first- and second-generation assays. N Engl J Med 1991;325:1325-9.

14. Alter MJ, Margolis HS, Krawczynski K, Judson, FN, Mares A, Alexander WJ, et al. The natural history of community-acquired hepatitis C in the United States. N Engl J Med 1992;327:1899-1905.

15. Alter, MJ. Epidemiology of hepatitis C in the west. Semin Liver Dis 1995;15:5-14.

16. Donahue JG, Nelson KE, Muñoz A, et al. Antibody to hepatitis C virus among cardiac surgery patients, homosexual men, and intravenous drug users in Baltimore, Maryland. Am J Epidemiol 1991;134:1206-11.

17. Zeldis JB, Jain S, Kuramoto IK, et al. Seroepidemiology of viral infections among intravenous drug users in northern California. West J Med 1992;156:30-5.

18. Fingerhoo MI, Jasinski DR, Sullivan JT. Prevalence of hepatitis C in a chemically dependent population. Arch Intern Med 1993;153:2025-30.

19. Garfein RS, Vlahov D, Galai N, Doherty, MC, Nelson, KE. Viral infections in short-term injection drug users: the prevalence of the hepatitis C, hepatitis B, human immunodeficiency, and human T-lymphotropic viruses. Am J Pub Health 1996;86:655-61.

20. Brettler DB, Alter HJ, Deinstag JL, Forsberg AD, Levine PH. Prevalence of hepatitis C virus antibody in a cohort of hemophilia patients. Blood 1990;76:254-6.

21. Troisi CL, Hollinger FB, Hoots WK, et al. A multicenter study of viral hepatitis in a United States hemophilic population. Blood 1993;81:412-8.

22. Kumar A, Kulkarni R, Murray DL, et al. Serologic markers of viral hepatitis A, B, C, and D in patients with hemophilia. J Med Virology 1993;41:205-9.

23. Tokars JI, Miller ER, Alter MJ, Arduino MJ. National surveillance of dialysis associated diseases in the United States, 1995. ASAIO Journal 1998;44:98-107.

24. Osmond DH, Charlebois E, Sheppard HW, et al. Comparison of risk factors for hepatitis C and hepatitis B virus infection in homosexual men. J Infect Dis 1993;167:66-71.

25. Weinstock HS, Bolan G, Reingold AL, Polish LB: Hepatitis C virus infection among patients attending a clinic for sexually transmitted diseases. JAMA 1993;269:392-4.

26. Thomas DL, Cannon RO, Shapiro CN, Hook EW III, Alter MJ. Hepatitis C, hepatitis B, and human immunodeficiency virus infections among non-intravenous drug-using patients attending clinics for sexually transmitted diseases. J Infect Dis 1994;169:990-5.

27. Buchbinder SP, Katz MH, Hessel NA, Liu J, O'Malley PM, Alter, MJ. Hepatitis C virus infection in sexually active homosexual men. J Infect 1994;29:263-9.

28. Thomas DL, Zenilman JM, Alter HJ, et al. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus among patients attending sexually transmitted diseases clinics in Baltimore—an analysis of 309 sex partnerships. J Infect Dis 1995;171:768-75.

29. Thomas DL, Factor SH, Kelen GD, Washington AS, Taylor E Jr, Quinn TC. Viral hepatitis in health care personnel at The Johns Hopkins Hospital. Arch Intern Med 1993;153:1705-12.

30. Cooper BW, Krusell A, Tilton RC, Goodwin R, Levitz RE. Seroprevalence of antibodies to hepatitis C virus in high-risk hospital personnel. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1992;13:82-5.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy

CE

0318

# HDV IgM

**“Capture” Enzyme ImmunoAssay  
(ELISA) for the determination of IgM  
antibodies to Hepatitis Delta Virus  
in human plasma and sera**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF DIM.CE  
96 Tests

HDV IgM

A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM class antibodies to Hepatitis Delta Virus or HDV in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system. The kit is intended for the classification of the viral infective agent and the follow-up of HDV infected patients.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The Hepatitis Delta Virus or HDV is a RNA defective virus composed of a core presenting the delta-specific antigen, encapsulated by HBsAg, that requires the helper function of HBV to support its replication.  
Infection by HDV occurs in the presence of acute or chronic HBV infection. When acute delta and acute HBV simultaneously occur, the illness becomes severe and clinical and biochemical features may be indistinguishable from those of HBV infection alone. In contrast, a patient with chronic HBV infection can support HDV replication indefinitely, usually with a less severe illness appearing as a clinical exacerbation.  
The determination of HDV specific serological markers (HDV Ag, HDV IgM and HDV IgG) represents in these cases an important tool to the clinician for the classification of the etiological agent, for the follow up of infected patients and their treatment.  
The detection of HDV IgM and IgG antibodies allows the classification of the illness and the monitoring of the seroconversion event.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with a monoclonal anti-hIgM antibody that in the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation "captures" specifically this class of antibodies.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti HDV IgM are detected by the addition of recombinant HDV antigen immunocomplexed with a specific antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP).  
After washing, the enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of IgM antibodies present in the sample.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to carry out 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips of 8 breakwells coated with purified anti human IgM specific mouse monoclonal antibody and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL -

1x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use. It contains, human antibodies negative to HDV, 3% skimmed milk, 0.2M Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.09% Na azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
The Negative Control is pale yellow color coded.

3. Positive Control: CONTROL +

1x2.0 ml/vial. Ready to use. It contains, human IgM antibodies positive to HDV, 3% skimmed milk, 0.2M Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 0.09% Na azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.  
The Positive Control is green yellow color coded.  
**Important Note: Even if this material has been chemically inactivated, handle as potentially infectious.**

4. Calibrator: CAL ...

n° 1 vial. Lyophilized reagent to be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains fetal bovine serum, human IgM antibodies to HDV, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

Important Notes:

**1. The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**  
**2. Even if this material has been chemically inactivated, handle as potentially infectious.**

5. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

6. Enzyme Conjugate 20X: CONJ 20X

1x0.8 ml/vial. 20X concentrated solution. It contains peroxidase labeled polyclonal antibody to HDV. The reagent is dissolved into a buffer solution 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 5% BSA, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

7. HDV Antigen: Ag HDV

1x6 vials. Lyophilized reagent to be dissolved with 1.9 ml proper diluent. It contains non infective recombinant HDV Antigen, 25 mM Tris buffer pH 7.8+/-0.1 and 5% human serum proteins.

8. HDV Antigen Diluent: Ag DIL

1x16 ml/vial. Buffered solution for the dissolution of the lyophilized HDV antigen. It contains 0.2 M Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.2% Triton X100. The component is red colour coded.

9. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60.0 ml/vial. Buffered solution for the dilution of samples; it contains 0.2M Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.2% Tween 20, 3% Skimmed milk, 0.045% ProClin 300 and 0.09% sodium azide as preservatives. The component is blue clour coded.

10. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB, 4% dimethylsulphoxide and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

11. Sulphuric Acid: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

12. Plate sealing foils n° 2

13. Package insert n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes in the range 10-1000 ul and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at +2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic labware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
14. Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate.
3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
4. Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at -20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
6. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Negative and Positive Controls:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Calibrator:**

Lyophilized reagent to be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label.

**Note:** *The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at -20°C.*

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with bidistilled water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.

During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**Immunocomplex:**

Dissolve the lyophilized HDV Antigen with 1.9 ml HDV Antigen Diluent and mix gently in order to dissolve completely the content of the vial.

When all the powder is dissolved, add 100 ul 20X concentrated Enzyme Conjugate and mix gently on vortex.

**Important Notes:**

1. *The preparation of the Immunocomplex has to be carried out just after the dispensation of controls&calibrator and samples into the microplate.*
2. *The so prepared immunocomplex is not stable when liquid. Freeze what not used in aliquots at -20°C. Thaw only once and do not use this frozen material after the expiration date of the kit.*

**Specimen Diluent**

Ready to use. Mix on vortex before use.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.

**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of  $\pm 2\%$ .
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at  $+37^{\circ}\text{C}$  (tolerance of  $\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution.

The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).

5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.

An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.

4. Incubation times have a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ .
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth  $\leq 10\text{ nm}$ ; (b) absorbance range from 0 to 4; (c) linearity to 4; repeatability  $\geq 1\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at  $+37^{\circ}\text{C}$  and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.

11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be performed according to the procedure given below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples being tested.

- Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for standards and samples.
- Dilute samples 1:200 dispensing 1 ml Specimen Diluent into a disposable tube and then 5 ul sample; mix on vortex before use. Do not dilute controls&calibrator as they are ready-to-use.
- Leave the A1 well empty for blanking purposes.
- Pipette 100 µl of the Negative Control in triplicate, 100 µl of the Calibrator in duplicate and 100 µl of the Positive Control in single.
- Then pipette 100 µl of diluted samples in the proper wells.
- Finally incubate the microplate **for 60 at +37°C**.

Important notes:

- Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.*
  - Prepare the Immunocomplex as described.*
- When the first incubation is finished, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
  - In all the wells except A1, pipette 100 µl Immunocomplex and incubate the microplate **for 60 min at +37°C**.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip. Contamination might occur.

- When the second incubation is over, wash the microwells as previously described (section I.3)
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light. as a high background might be generated.

- Incubate the microplate protected from light at **room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 min..** Wells dispensed with positive samples, the Positive Control and the Calibrator as well will turn from clear to blue.
- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells to stop the enzymatic reaction, using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of the stop solution will turn the Positive Control, the Calibrator and positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

Important notes:

- Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.*
- Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.*
- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.*

N. ASSAY SCHEME

Controls & Calibrator	100 ul
Diluted samples (1:200)	100 ul
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing steps	n° 5 cycles with 20'' of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Immunocomplex	100 ul
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing steps	n° 5 cycles with 20'' of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Chromogen/Substrate	100ul
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	room
Sulphuric Acid	100 ul
Reading OD	450nm / 620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the table below:

Microplate

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda: BLK = Blank NC = Negative Control  
CAL = Calibrator PC = Positive Control S = Sample

O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL

A check is performed on the controls/calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or S/Co values have been matched in the analysis. Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm
Negative Control	< 0.200 OD450nm after blanking
Coefficient of variation	< 30%
Calibrator	S/Co > 2.5
Positive Control	> 0.900 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control > 0.200 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study;
coefficient of variation > 30%	2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use;
	3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control);
	4. that no contamination of the Negative Control, or of the wells where this was dispensed, has

	occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Calibrator S/Co < 2.5	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the standard has occurred.
Positive Control < 0.900 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control; 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**Important note:**  
*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 13.*

**P. CALCULATION OF DATA**

If the test turns out to be valid, results are calculated from the mean OD450nm / 620-630nm value of the Negative Control (NC) by means of a cut-off value (Co) determined with the following formula:

**Cut-Off = NC + 0.250**

**Important note:** *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to generate the correct interpretation of results.*

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm /620-630nm and the cut-off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 – 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not infected by HDV (acute phase).  
Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.  
A positive result is indicative of an ongoing HDV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

**Important notes:**  
1. *Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*  
2. *Any positive sample should be submitted to the Confirmation Test reported in section T before giving a result of positivity. By carrying out this test, false reactions,*

*leading to a misinterpretation of the analytical result, can be revealed and then ruled out.*  
3. *When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*  
4. *Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 13).

*The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.*

*Negative Control: 0.100 – 0.120 – 0.080 OD450nm*  
*Mean Value: 0.100 OD450nm*  
*Lower than 0.200 – Accepted*

*Positive Control: 2.000 OD450nm*  
*Higher than 0.900 – Accepted*

*Cut-Off = 0.100+0.250 = 0.350*

*Calibrator: 1.000 – 1.100 OD450nm*  
*Mean value: 1.050 OD450nm S/Co = 3.0*  
*S/Co higher than 2.5 – Accepted*  
*Sample 1: 0.080 OD450nm*  
*Sample 2: 1.800 OD450nm*  
*Sample 1 S/Co < 0.9 = negative*  
*Sample 2 S/Co > 1.1 = positive*

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC).

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for HDV IgM Antibody detection has been defined by CTS.  
In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient in the acute phase of the infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.  
The limit of detection of the assay has been therefore calculated on three lots by comparison with a commercial European kit.  
A limiting dilution curve was prepared in negative plasma.  
Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

**Internal Gold Standard (IGS)**

IGS	Lot #	1102	Lot #	0103	Lot #	0403	DiaSorin
dilution	OD450nm	S/Co	OD450nm	S/Co	OD450nm	S/Co	S/Co
1 X	0.728	2.5	0.783	2.6	0.837	2.7	2.6
2 X	0.443	1.5	0.461	1.5	0.471	1.5	1.4
4 X	0.286	1.0	0.281	0.9	0.305	1.0	1.0
8 X	0.154	0.5	0.160	0.5	0.185	0.6	0.5
Plasma -	0.039	0.1	0.054	0.2	0.065	0.2	0.2

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:**

The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a performance evaluation conducted by the Department of Gastro-Hepatology, Prof. M.Rizzetto, S.Giovanni Battista hospital, Torino, Italy, on more than 400 samples against a reference European kit.  
Positive samples were collected from patients undergoing acute HDV infection.  
The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of more than 250 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit.  
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been

used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples. Samples derived from patients with different viral (HCV, HAV) and non viral pathologies of the liver that may interfere with the test were examined. No cross reaction were observed. The Performance Evaluation study conducted in a qualified external reference center on more than 400 samples has provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

3. Reproducibility:

It has been calculated on three samples examined in replicates in different runs. The mean values obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different HDV IgM reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs is reported below:

DIM.CE: lot # 1102

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.061	0.056	0.056	0.058
Std.Deviation	0.008	0.007	0.007	0.008
CV %	13.9	13.0	12.9	13.3

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.798	0.810	0.802	0.803
Std.Deviation	0.044	0.041	0.046	0.044
CV %	5.5	5.1	5.7	5.4
S/Co	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6

Positive Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.133	2.143	2.134	2.137
Std.Deviation	0.081	0.081	0.095	0.086
CV %	3.8	3.8	4.4	4.0
S/Co	6.9	7.0	7.0	7.0

DIM.CE: lot # 0103

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.062	0.059	0.066	0.062
Std.Deviation	0.008	0.005	0.006	0.006
CV %	12.4	9.3	9.2	10.3

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.843	0.843	0.826	0.837
Std.Deviation	0.051	0.051	0.045	0.049
CV %	6.0	6.0	5.4	5.8
S/Co	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7

Positive Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.299	2.278	2.227	2.268
Std.Deviation	0.115	0.102	0.112	0.110
CV %	5.0	4.5	5.0	4.8
S/Co	7.4	7.4	7.0	7.3

DIM.CE: lot # 0403

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.066	0.070	0.067	0.068
Std.Deviation	0.006	0.008	0.008	0.007
CV %	9.8	10.7	11.3	10.6

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.800	0.813	0.815	0.809
Std.Deviation	0.044	0.046	0.049	0.046
CV %	5.5	5.7	6.0	5.7
S/Co	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.5

Positive Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.352	2.328	2.339	2.340
Std.Deviation	0.093	0.098	0.105	0.099
CV %	3.9	4.2	4.5	4.2
S/Co	7.5	7.3	7.4	7.4

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

Important note:

*The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 13.*

S. LIMITATIONS

False positivity has been assessed as less than 2 % of the normal population, mostly due to high titers of Rheumatoid Factor. Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

T. CONFIRMATION TEST

The confirmation test has to be carried out on any positive sample before a diagnosis of primary infection of HDV is released to the doctor.

Proceed for confirmation as follows:

1. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate Complex as described in the proper section. This reagent is called Solution A.
2. Then 25 ul concentrated Enzymatic Conjugate are diluted in 500 ul Antigen Diluent and mixed gently on vortex. Do not use any lyophilized vial of HDV Antigen for this procedure ! This solution is called Solution B.
3. The well A1 of the strip is left empty for blanking.
4. The Negative Control is dispensed in the strip in positions B1+C1. This is used for the calculation of the cut-off and S/Co values.
5. The positive sample to be confirmed, diluted 1:201, is dispensed in the strip in position D1+E1.
6. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
7. After washing, the blank well A1 is left empty.
8. 100 µl of Solution A are dispensed in wells B1+C1+D1.
9. Then 100 µl of Solution B are added to well E1.



- 10. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
- 11. After washing, 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate are added to all the wells and the strip is incubated for 20 min at r.t.
- 12. 100 µl Sulphuric Acid are added to all the wells and then their color intensity is measured at 450nm (reading filter) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Interpretation of results is carried out as follows:

- 1. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value lower than 0.9 a problem of dispensation or contamination in the first test is likely to be occurred. The Assay Procedure in Section M has to be repeated to double check the analysis.
- 2. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value higher than 1.1 and in position E1 shows a S/Co value still higher than 1.1 the sample is considered a **false positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact not dependent on the specific presence of HDV Antigen and a crossreaction with the polyclonal antibody, labeled with HRP, has occurred.
- 3. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value higher than 1.1 and in position E1 shows a S/Co value lower than 0.9 the sample is considered a **true positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact dependent on the specific presence of HDV Antigen and not due to any crossreaction.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



The following table is reported for the interpretation of results:

Well	S/Co		
D1	< 0.9	> 1.1	> 1.1
E1	< 0.9	> 1.1	< 0.9
Interpretation	Problem of contamination	False positive	True positive

REFERENCES

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunochemistry 8: 871-874, 1971

2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunol.. 109: 129-135, 1971

3. Chaggar K. Et al.. Journal of Virological Methods. 32: 193-199, 1991

4. Lazinski D.W. et al.. Journal of Virol.. 67: 2672-2680, 1993

5. Govindarajan S. et al.. Microbiol. And Immunol.. 95: 140-141, 1990

6. Shattock A.G. et al.. J.Clin.Microbiol.. 29: 1873-1876, 1991

7. Forbes B.A. et al.. Clin.Microbiol.News.. 13: 52-54, 1991

8. Bergmann, K. et al. J.Immunol. 143:3714-3721, 1989

9. Bergmann, K. et al. J.Infect.Dis. 154:702-706, 1986

10. Buti, M. et al. Hepatology 8:1125-1129, 1988

11. Rizzetto, M. Hepatology 3729-737, 1983

12. Rizzetto, M. et al. Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA 77:6124-6128, 1980

13. Dubois, F. et al. J.Clin.Microbiol. 26:1339-1342, 1988

14. Wang, K. et al. Nature 323:508-514, 1986

15. Grebenchtchikov N. et al.. J.Immunol. Methods, 15(2) :219-231, 2002

16. Schrijver RS and Kramps JA, Rev.Sci.Tech. 17(2):550-561, 1998

# HDV Ab

**Competitive Enzyme Immunoassay  
for the qualitative determination of  
antibodies to Hepatitis Delta Virus  
in human serum and plasma**

- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**

**Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy**

Phone +39 02 27007161

Fax +39 02 44386771

e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF DAB.CE  
96 Tests

HDV Ab

A. INTENDED USE

Competitive Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the qualitative determination of antibodies to Hepatitis Delta Virus or HDV in human plasma and sera with a “two-steps” methodology.  
The kit is used for the follow-up of patients infected by HDV.  
For “in vitro” diagnostic use only.

B. INTRODUCTION

The Hepatitis Delta Virus or HDV is a RNA defective virus composed of a core presenting the delta-specific antigen, encapsulated by HBsAg, that requires the helper function of HBV to support its replication.  
Infection by HDV occurs in the presence of acute or chronic HBV infection. When acute delta and acute HBV simultaneously occur, the illness becomes severe and clinical and biochemical features may be indistinguishable from those of HBV infection alone. In contrast, a patient with chronic HBV infection can support HDV replication indefinitely, usually with a less severe illness appearing as a clinical exacerbation.  
The determination of HDV specific serological markers (HDV Ag, HDV Ab, HDV IgM and HDV IgG) represents in these cases an important tool to the clinician for the classification of the etiological agent, for the follow up of infected patients and their treatment. The detection of HDV total antibodies allows the classification of the illness and the monitoring of the seroconversion event.

C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Anti-HDV antibodies, if present in the sample, compete with a virus-specific polyclonal IgG, labeled with peroxidase (HRP), for a fixed amount of rec-HDV coated on the microplate. The test is carried out with a two steps incubation competitive system. First the sample is added to the plate and specific anti HDV antibodies bind to the adsorbed antigen. After washing, an enzyme conjugated antibody to HDV is added and binds to the free portion of the antigen coated. After washing a chromogen/substrate mixture is dispensed. The concentration of the bound enzyme on the solid phase becomes inversely proportional to the amount of anti-HDV antibodies in the sample and its activity is detected by the added chromogen/substrate. The concentration of HDV-specific antibodies in the sample is determined by means of a cut-off value that allows for the semi quantitative detection of anti-HDV antibodies.

D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

8x12 microwell strips coated with recombinant HDV-specific antigen and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

2. Negative Control: CONTROL

1x2.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains goat serum proteins, 100 mM Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.4 +/-0.1, 0.09% Sodium Azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The negative control is colour coded pale yellow.

3. Positive Control: CONTROL +

1x2.0ml/vial. Ready to use. Contains goat serum proteins, high titer anti HDV antibodies, 100 mM Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.4 +/-0.1, 0.09% Sodium Azide and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The positive control is colour coded green.

4. Calibrator: CAL ...

n° 1 vial. Lyophilised. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. Contains bovine serum proteins, low titer human antibodies to HDV, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives.

**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**

5. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.045% ProClin 300.

6. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ

1x16ml/vial. Ready-to-use solution. Contains 5% bovine serum albumine, 10 mM tris buffer pH 6.8 +/-0.1, Horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody to HDV in presence of 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.045% ProClin 300 as preservatives. The component is colour coded red.

7. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. Contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 4% DMSO, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

8. Sulphuric Acid: H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3 M

1x15ml/vial. Contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Plate sealers n° 2

Instructions for Use n° 1

E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes in the range 10-1000 ul and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionized, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, talc-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.

- The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-born microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate (TMB/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
- Upon receipt, store the kit at +2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
- Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
- Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures.
- Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample. Do not reuse disposable tips.
- Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one. Do not reuse disposable tips.
- Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on external (primary container) and internal (vials) labels.
- Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
- The use of disposable plastic labware is recommended in the preparation of the washing solution or in transferring components into other containers of automated workstations, in order to avoid contamination.
- Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..
- Accidental spills have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
- The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
- Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND RECOMMANDATIONS**

- Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
- Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples; especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate.
- Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
- Haemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

- Sera and plasma can be stored at +2°...+8°C in primary collection tubes for up to five days after collection. Do not freeze primary tubes of collection. For longer storage periods, sera and plasma samples, carefully removed from the primary collection tube, can be stored frozen at –20°C for at least 12 months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
- If particles are present, centrifuge at 2.000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8u filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**1. Antigen coated microwells:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2°-8°C. When opened the first time, unused strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**2. Negative Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**3. Positive Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**4. Calibrator:**

Low positive control. Add precisely the volume of EIA grade water, reported on its label, to the lyophilized powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.

**Note:** *The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at –20°C. When thawed do not freeze again; discard it.*

**5. Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with EIA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

**Note:** *Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.*

**6. Enzyme conjugate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred, use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable containers.

**7. Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, and if possible, sterile disposable container

**8. Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legenda:

**Warning H statements:**

**H315** – Causes skin irritation.

**H319** – Causes serious eye irritation.

Precautionary **P statements:**  
**P280** – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
**P302 + P352** – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
**P332 + P313** – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P305 + P351 + P338** – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
**P337 + P313** – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
**P362 + P363** – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of  $\pm 2\%$ .
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at  $+37^{\circ}\text{C}$  (tolerance of  $\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The **ELISA washer** is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated in advance, checked for the delivery of the right dispensation volume and regularly submitted to maintenance according to the manufacturer's instructions for use. In particular the washer, at the end of the daily workload, has to be extensively cleaned out of salts with deionized water. Before use, the washer has to be extensively primed with the diluted Washing Solution. The instrument weekly has to be submitted to decontamination according to its manual (NaOH 0.1 M decontamination suggested).  
 5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350ul/well of washing solution + 20 sec soaking = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure the assay with the declared performances. If soaking is not possible add one more cycle of washing.  
 An incorrect washing cycle or salt-blocked needles are the major cause of false positive reactions.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$ .
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter of 620-630nm, mandatory for blanking purposes. Its standard performances should be (a) bandwidth  $\leq 10\text{ nm}$ ; (b) absorbance range from 0 to 4; (c) linearity to 4; repeatability  $\geq 1\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer 's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for

dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reactive samples, leading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening and when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at  $+37^{\circ}\text{C}$  and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as reported in the specific section.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

1. Place the required number of strips in the microplate holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking. Store the other strips into the bag in presence of the desiccant at  $+2\text{.}8^{\circ}\text{C}$ , sealed.
2. Pipette 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of Negative Control in triplicate, 100  $\mu\text{l}$  Positive Control in single and then 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of samples. Check that controls and samples have been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at  **$+37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 60 min.**
3. Wash the microplate as reported in section I.3.
4. In all the wells except A1, pipette 100  $\mu\text{l}$  Enzyme Conjugate. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at  **$+37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 60 min.**

**Important note:** *Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when dispensing the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.*

5. Wash the microplate as described.

6. Pipette 100 µl TMB/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> mixture in each well, the blank wells included. Check that the reagent has been correctly added. Then incubate the microplate at **room temperature for 20 min.**

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.

7. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step n° 6 to stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of the stop solution will turn the negative control and negative samples from blue to yellow.

8. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, mandatory), blanking the instrument on A1.

**Important notes:**

1. Ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has should ideally be performed immediately after the addition of the Stop Solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.
3. The use of the Calibrator, a low positive control, is not mandatory for the assay as the CAL does not enter into the cut-off calculation. The CAL may be used as a low titer positive control when a laboratory internal quality verification is required by the management. When used for such purpose, dispense 100 µl of it, possibly in duplicate.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Controls/Calibrator	100 µl
Samples	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
Enzyme Conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing step	n° 5 cycles with 20" of soaking OR n° 6 cycles without soaking
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> mix	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm / 620-630nm

An example of dispensation scheme (including CAL) is reported in the table below:

Microplate												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2										
B	NC	S3										
C	NC	S4										
D	NC	S5										
E	CAL	S6										
F	CAL	S7										
G	PC	S8										
H	S1	S9										

Legenda:                      BLK = Blank                      NC = Negative Control  
CAL = Calibrator           PC = Positive Control           S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A check is performed on the negative and positive controls any time, and on the Calibrator in addition when the kit is used for the first time, in order to verify whether the expected OD<sub>450nm</sub> / 620-630nm or Co/S values have been matched in the analysis. Ensure that the following parameters are met:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD <sub>450nm</sub> value
Negative Control (NC)	> 1.000 OD <sub>450nm</sub> after blanking If lower carefully control the washing procedure and decrease the number of cycles or the soaking time coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control (PC)	OD <sub>450</sub> nm < NC/10
Calibrator (CAL)	PC < OD <sub>450nm</sub> < (NC+PC)/5

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.  
If they don't, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD <sub>450nm</sub>	that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) < 1.000 OD <sub>450nm</sub> after blanking  coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate; 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.

<b>Calibrator</b> OD450nm Outside the range	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (ex.: dispensation of negative control instead of Calibrator); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
<b>Positive Control</b> OD450nm > NC/10	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**Important note:**  
*The analysis must be done proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 8.*

**P. RESULTS**  
The results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula:

**Cut-Off = (NC + PC) / 5**

**Important note:** *When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.*

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**  
Results are interpreted as ratio between the cut-off value and the sample OD450nm / 620-630nm or Co/S. Results are interpreted according to the following table:

Co/S	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 – 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HDV.

Any patient showing an equivocal result should be re-tested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.

A positive result is indicative of HDV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

- Important notes:**
- Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgement errors and misinterpretations.*
  - When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.*
  - Diagnosis of viral hepatitis infection has to be taken by and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.*

An example of calculation is reported below (data obtained proceeding as the the reading step described in the section M, point 8).

*The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.*

*Negative Control: 2.100 – 2.200 – 2.000 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 2.100 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 – Accepted*

*Positive Control: 0.100 OD450nm  
Lower than NC/10 – Accepted*

*Cut-Off = (2.100 + 0.100) / 5 = 0.440*

*Calibrator: 0.300-0.260 OD450nm  
Mean value: 0.280 OD450nm  
Within the range PC ≤ OD450nm < (NC+PC)/5 – Accepted*

*Sample 1: 0.020 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.900 OD450nm  
Sample 1 Co/S > 1.1 positive  
Sample 2 Co/S < 0.9 negative*

**R. PERFORMANCES**  
Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications or CTS (art. 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC)

**1. LIMIT OF DETECTION:**  
In absence of an international standard, the sensitivity of the assay has been calculated by means of the product named Accurun n° 127 supplied by Boston Biomedica Inc. – USA .  
The table below reports the OD450nm shown by this preparation when diluted in Fetal Calf Serum to prepare a limiting dilution curve, in three different lots.

Co/S values

	DAB.CE	Lot # 1102	DAB.CE	Lot # 0103	DAB.CE	Lot # 0403
Accurun # 127	OD450 nm	Co/S value	OD450 nm	Co/S value	OD450 nm	Co/S value
1x	0.171	3.0	0.163	2.9	0.156	2.8
2x	0.187	2.7	0.176	2.6	0.179	2.5
4x	0.230	2.2	0.220	2.1	0.202	2.2
8x	0.298	1.7	0.285	1.6	0.271	1.6
16x	0.417	1.2	0.405	1.1	0.402	1.1
32x	0.514	1.0	0.490	0.9	0.482	0.9
64x	0.717	0.7	0.700	0.7	0.705	0.6
128x	1.063	0.5	1.006	0.5	1.015	0.4
CTRL (-)	2.484	////////	2.261	////////	2.114	////////

**2. DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY**  
The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a clinical trial conducted by the Department of Gastro-Hepatology, Prof. M.Rizzetto, S.Giovanni Battista hospital, Torino, Italy, on more than 400 samples against a reference kit.  
Negative, positive and potentially interfering samples were examined in the trial.  
Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.  
Results are briefly reported in the tables below:

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

3. PRECISION

The mean values obtained from a study conducted on two samples of different anti-HDV antibody reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots of product, is reported below:

DAB.CE: lot #1102

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.342	2.428	2.433	2.401
Std.Deviation	0.113	0.106	0.122	0.114
CV %	4.8	4.4	5.0	4.7

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.298	0.289	0.286	0.291
Std.Deviation	0.023	0.027	0.026	0.025
CV %	7.7	9.3	9.1	8.7
Co/S	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7

DAB.CE: lot #0103

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.208	2.237	2.246	2.230
Std.Deviation	0.105	0.108	0.108	0.107
CV %	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.8

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.269	0.277	0.266	0.271
Std.Deviation	0.026	0.024	0.025	0.025
CV %	9.8	8.5	9.5	9.3
Co/ S	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7

DAB.CE: lot # 0403

Negative Control (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	2.246	2.221	2.182	2.216
Std.Deviation	0.097	0.103	0.118	0.106
CV %	4.3	4.6	5.4	4.8

Calibrator (N = 16)

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.286	0.273	0.280	0.280
Std.Deviation	0.027	0.023	0.026	0.025
CV %	9.3	8.5	9.1	9.0
Co/S	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.6

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

Important note:

The performance data have been obtained proceeding as the reading step described in the section M, point 8.

S. LIMITATIONS

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.

This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.

Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

REFERENCES

- Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunochemistry 8: 871-874, 1971
- Engvall E. and Perlmann P.. J.Immunol.. 109: 129-135, 1971
- Chaggar K. Et al.. Journal of Virological Methods. 32: 193-199, 1991
- Lazinski D.W. et al.. Journal of Virol.. 67: 2672-2680, 1993
- Govindarajan S. et al.. Microbiol. And Immunol.. 95: 140-141, 1990
- Shattock A.G. et al.. J.Clin.Microbiol.. 29: 1873-1876, 1991
- Forbes B.A. et al.. Clin.Microbiol.News.. 13: 52-54, 1991
- Bergmann, K. et al. J.Immunol. 143:3714-3721, 1989
- Bergmann, K. et al. J.Infect.Dis. 154:702-706, 1986
- Buti, M. et al. Hepatology 8:1125-1129, 1988
- Rizzetto, M. Hepatology 3729-737, 1983
- Rizzetto, M. et al. Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA 77:6124-6128, 1980
- Dubois, F. et al. J.Clin.Microbiol. 26:1339-1342, 1988
- Wang, K. et al. Nature 323:508-514, 1986

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy





